# Panasonic 

## PROGRAMMABLE CONTROLLER

## FP $\Sigma / F P 2$

Positioning Unit RTEX Technical Manual

## Safety Precautions

Observe the following notices to ensure personal safety or to prevent accidents.
To ensure that you use this product correctly, read this User's Manual thoroughly before use. Make sure that you fully understand the product and information on safety.
This manual uses two safety flags to indicate different levels of danger.

## WARNING

## If critical situations that could lead to user's death or serious injury is assumed by mishandling of the product.

-Always take precautions to ensure the overall safety of your system, so that the whole system remains safe in the event of failure of this product or other external factor.
-Do not use this product in areas with inflammable gas. It could lead to an explosion. -Exposing this product to excessive heat or open flames could cause damage to the lithium battery or other electronic parts.

## CAUTION

## If critical situations that could lead to user's injury or only property damage is assumed by mishandling of the product.

-To prevent excessive exothermic heat or smoke generation, use this product at the values less than the maximum of the characteristics and performance that are assured in these specifications.
-Do not dismantle or remodel the product. It could cause excessive exothermic heat or smoke generation.
-Do not touch the terminal while turning on electricity. It could lead to an electric shock.
-Use the external devices to function the emergency stop and interlock circuit.
-Connect the wires or connectors securely.
The loose connection could cause excessive exothermic heat or smoke generation.
-Do not allow foreign matters such as liquid, flammable materials, metals to go into the inside of the product. It could cause excessive exothermic heat or smoke generation.
-Do not undertake construction (such as connection and disconnection) while the power supply is on. It could lead to an electric shock.

## Copyright / Trademarks

-This manual and its contents are copyrighted.
-You may not copy this manual, in whole or part, without written consent of Panasonic Industrial Devices SUNX Co., Ltd.
-Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
-All other company names and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

## Table of Contents

Difference of Functions Between Versions GlossaryAbout Illustrations in This Manual

1. Functions of Unit and Restrictions on Combination ..... 1-1
1.1 Functions of Positioning Unit RTEX ..... 1-2
1.2 Restrictions on Units Combination ..... 1-4
1.3 Restrictions on AMP ..... 1-4
2. Parts and Functions ..... 2-1
2.1 Parts and Functions ..... 2-2
2.2 Operation Status Display LEDs ..... 2-3
3. Wiring ..... 3-1
3.1 Wiring of Network. ..... 3-2
3.2 Network Connector ..... 3-3
3.3 Wiring of Pulser Input Connector ..... 3-4
4. Power On/Off and Items to Check ..... 4-1
4.1 Safety Circuit Design ..... 4-2
4.2 Before Turning On the Power ..... 4-3
4.3 Procedure for Turning On the Power ..... 4-4
5. Preparation For Operation ..... 5-1
5.1 Procedures For System Establishment ..... 5-2
5.2 Preparation For Operation ..... 5-8
6. I/O Allocation ..... 6-1
6.1 Occupied I/O Area ..... 6-2
6.2 Allocation of Each Contact ..... 6-3
7. Setting Tool Configurator PM ..... 7-1
7.1 Connection With Computer ..... 7-2
7.2 Functions of Configurator PM ..... 7-3
7.3 Installing Configurator PM ..... 7-5
7.4 Starting Configurator PM. ..... 7-10
7.5 Treating Files ..... 7-11
7.6 Exiting Configurator PM ..... 7-17
7.7 Connection to Positioning Unit ..... 7-18
7.8 Parameter Settings ..... 7-20
7.9 Changing Axis Information ..... 7-22
7.10 Setting Positioning Data ..... 7-23
7.11 How to Edit Positioning Data ..... 7-25
7.12 Customizing Software ..... 7-29
7.13 Checking Settings ..... 7-31
7.14 Transferring Setting Data. ..... 7-32
7.15 Data Monitor ..... 7-35
7.16 Status Display ..... 7-36
7.17 Tool Operation ..... 7-37
8. Automatic Operation (Position Control) ..... 8-1
8.1 Basic Operation ..... 8-2
8.2 Interpolation Control ..... 8-9
8.3 Synchronous Operation ..... 8-22
8.4 Setting and Operation of Positioning Repeat Function ..... 8-29
9. Manual Operation (JOG Operation) ..... 9-1
9.1 Setting and Operation of Home Return ..... 9-2
9.2 Changing the Speed During JOG Operation ..... 9-4
10. Manual Operation (Home Return) ..... 10-1
10.1 Type of Home Return Method ..... 10-2
10.2 AMP Settings and Usable Home Return Methods ..... 10-6
10.3 Setting and Operation of Home Return ..... 10-7
11. Manual Operation (Pulser Operation) ..... 11-1
11.1 Setting and Operation of Pulser Operation ..... 11-2
12. Stop Functions ..... 12-1
12.1 Settings and Operations of Stop Functions ..... 12-2
12.2 Setting and Operation of Pause Function ..... 12-3
13. Supplementary Functions ..... 13-1
13.1 Dwell Time ..... 13-2
13.2 Software Limit ..... 13-3
13.3 Torque Limit ..... 13-4
13.4 Auxiliary Output Code and Auxiliary Output Contact ..... 13-6
13.5 Actual Speed/Torque Value Judgment ..... 13-7
13.6 Imposition Flag and Completion Width ..... 13-8
13.7 Current Value Update ..... 13-9
13.8 Coordinate Origin ..... 13-10
13.9 Position Deviation Simple Monitor ..... 13-11
13.10 AMP Parameter R/W Function ..... 13-13
13.11 Position Deviation Simple Monitor ..... 13-19
14. Precautions During Programming ..... 14-1
14.1 Precautions During Programming ..... 14-2
15. Errors and Warnings ..... 15-1
15.1 Errors and Warnings ..... 15-2
15.2 List of Error Codes ..... 15-4
15.3 List of Warning Codes ..... 15-12
16. Troubleshooting ..... 16-1
16.1 Cannot Communication With AMP ..... 16-2
17. Specifications ..... 17-1
17.1 Table of Specificationa ..... 17-2
17.2 Table of I/O Area ..... 17-6
17.3 Configuration of Shared Memory Areas ..... 17-12
17.4 Details of Common Area in Shared Memory ..... 17-13
17.5 Details of Each Axis Information Area in Shared Memory ..... 17-30
17.6 Details of Each Axis Setting Area in Shared Memory ..... 17-40
18. Dimensions ..... 18-1
18.1 FPE Positioning Unit RTEX ..... 18-2
18.2 FP2 Positioning Unit RTEX ..... 18-3
19. Sample Programs ..... 19-1
19.1 I/O Allocation of Sample Programs ..... 19-2
19.2 Sample Programs ..... 19-4

## Difference of Functions Between Versions

| Version | Type | Added / modified functions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1.13 | Additional functions | Positioning repeat function |
|  |  | Synchronous operation |
|  |  | J point (JOG positioning) control |
|  |  | Added Home return method <br> DOG method 2 / DOG method 3 / Limit method 1 / Limit method 2 / <br> Stop-on-contact method 1 / Stop-on-contact method 2 / <br> Phase Z method / Data set method |
|  |  | Added "Delay mode" to Auxiliary contact |
|  |  | Position deviation simple monitor function |
|  | Specification change | Eliminated Home offset function and added Coordinate origin function and Current update function. |
|  |  | Added error codes and warning code along with the addition of functions. |
|  |  | Changed the operations after the occurrence of errors. |
| 1.30 | Additional functions | Supports MINAS A5N. |
|  |  | AMP parameter R/W function |

## Glossary

## RTEX

RTEX, which stands for Realtime Express, is the network exclusive for motion connecting the Positioning Unit RTEX and AMP.

* Realtime Express is the name of the network servo system produced by Panasonic Corporation.


## AMP

AMP means a servo amplifier (which may be called a driver) that controls a servo motor.

## Configurator PM

Configurator PM is a setting tool for Positioning Unit RTEX. Using the Configurator PM enables the settings for positioning data and various parameters, and various monitoring. As a tool operation mode to activate a motor without using ladder programs is provided in this tool, it is convenient especially to confirm the operation at the time of an initial start-up.

## PANATERM

This is a setup support tool for the servo amplifiers of MINAS series made by Panasonic Corporation. By using this tool, the parameter settings within the AMP, monitoring control statuses, the setup support or analysis of machines can be executed on PC.

## E point control

This is a method of control which is initiated up to an end point, and in this manual is referred to as " $E$ point control". This method is used for a single - speed acceleration/deceleration. It is also called a trapezoidal control.


## P point control

This refers to control which passes through a "Pass Point", and is called " $P$ point control" in this manual. This method is used when a multi-stage speed is to be specified in the same motion.


## C point control

This refers to control which passes through a "Continuance Point", and is called "C point control" in this manual. This method is used for executing continuous E point controls by one-time start.


## Acceleration time/deceleration time

For the E point control or C point control, the acceleration time is the time during which the speed changes from the startup speed of a motor to the target speed. The deceleration time is the time during which the speed changes from the target speed to the stop. For the $P$ point control, the acceleration time is the time during which the speed accelerates form the current speed to the next target speed, and the deceleration time is the time during which the speed decelerates from the current speed to the next target speed.

## CW, CCW

Generally, these indicate the direction in which the motor is rotating, with CW referring to clockwise rotation and CCW to counterclockwise rotation.

## Absolute method (absolute value control method)

This is a control method in which the target position is specified as an absolute position from the home position. This is specified on the positioning data editing screen of the Configurator PM.

## Increment method (relative value control method)

This is a control method in which the distance from the current position to the target position is specified as a relative position. This is specified on the positioning data editing screen of the Configurator PM.


## Automatic operation

This is an operation to be automatically executed, and means a position control.

## Manual operation

This is an operation to be executed for an initial boot or adjustments. The home return, JOG operation and pulser operation are manual operations.

## Position control

This is a generic term for the E point control, P point control and C point control. For each control, the control of a single axis and the interpolation control of multiple axes are available. The interpolation control can be selected from a 2-axis linear interpolation, 2-axis circular interpolation, 3-axis linear interpolation and 3 -axis spiral interpolation.

## JOG operation

This refers to an operation in which the motor is rotated only while operation commands are being input. This is used to forcibly rotate the motor using input from an external switch, for instance when to make adjustments. Depending on the circumstances, this can also be applied to unlimited feeding in some cases.

## Home return

The reference position for positioning is called a Home position and an operation to travel to a Home position is called Home return. The home position should be set in advance. This operation moves to the home position and its coordinate is set to be 0 .
The motor rotation is reversed automatically when the limit input (+) or the limit input (-) is input and the home position or the near home position is searched to return to the home position automatically.

## Pulser operation

A manual operation is available using a device (pulser) which generates pulses manually. The output similar to an encoder is obtained from the pulser, and the positioning unit RTEX is equipped with exclusive input terminals. It is also called a manual pulse generator.

## Deceleration stop

This is a function that interrupts the operation in progress, slows the rotation and brings it to a stop. The deceleration time can be specified individually.

## Emergency stop

This is a function that interrupts the operation in progress, slows the rotation and brings it to a stop. Generally, a time shorter than a time for a deceleration stop is set. The deceleration time can be specified individually.

## Positioning table (Table)

A series of positioning data such as acceleration/deceleration time, target speed and interpolation operation that is necessary for a position control is managed as a positioning table. For example, one table is necessary for the E point control, and multiple tables are necessary for the P point control and C point control depending on the number of pass points and continuance points.

## Limit input ( + ), limit input (-)

This is an input to set a limit the motor movement. Limit input $(+)$ is the maximum limit and the limit input $(-)$ is the minimum limit. They are connected to the AMP for the positioning unit RTEX.

## Near home (DOG) input

In order to stop the table at the home position, a position at which deceleration begins is called the near home position. This is connected to an external input switch or sensor. It is connected to the AMP for the positioning unit RTEX.

## Dwell time

In case of the E point control, a time from the completion of a position command until the operation done flag turns on can be specified as a dwell time. In case of the C point control, a time from the deceleration stop until the next table activates can be specified.

## Auxiliary output code, auxiliary output contact

They are used to check the operation of a position control.
The auxiliary output code is a 16-bit code that can be specified for each positioning table, and enables to monitor which positioning table is being executed.
The execution of the position control can be confirmed by turning an exclusive auxiliary output contact on for a constant time.

## Software limit

Limits can be set for the absolute coordinate managed within the positioning unit RTEX. When exceeding the setting range of the software limit, an error occurs, and the system decelerates and stops. The deceleration time can be set individually.

## Torque limit

The output torque of the AMP can be limited arbitrary.

## Servo lock/Servo free

According the command from the positioning unit, the state that the motor is controllable is called a servo lock state, and the state that the motor is uncontrollable is called a servo free state. The servo on operation is necessary to make it to the servo lock state.

## Servo ON/Servo OFF

The operation that changes the servo free state to the servo lock state is called a servo on, and the operation that changes the servo lock state to the servo free state is called a servo off.

## Linear interpolation

This is the interpolation control that controls positions as the locus of the operations of the 2-axis motor with the grouped $X$ axis and $Y$ axis or 3-axis motor with the grouped $X$ axis, $Y$ axis and $Z$ axis becomes a straight line. There are two setting methods, which are a composition speed specification and long axis speed specification.

## Circular interpolation

This is the interpolation control that controls positions as the locus of the operation of the 2-axis motor with the grouped X axis and Y axis becomes a circular arc. There are two setting methods, which are a center point specification and pass point specification.

## Spiral interpolation

This is the interpolation control that controls positions as the locus of the operation of the 3-axis motor with the grouped $X$ axis, $Y$ axis and $Z$ axis becomes a spiral. Arbitrary 2 axes describe an arc, and the remaining one axis moves to achieve a spiral. There are two setting methods, which are a center point specification and pass point specification.

## Edge type

This is one of the methods to detect the request signals allocated to this unit. It executes each requested process by detecting a trigger that is the leading edge when the request signal turns on.
Therefore, the next request cannot be accepted until the request signal turns off.

## Level type

This is one of the methods to detect the request signals allocated to this unit. It executes each requested process by detecting a trigger that the request signal is on, and continues the requested process while the request signal is on.

## About Illustrations in This Manual

The FPE Positioning Unit RTEX and FP2 Positioning Unit RTEX are described in this manual.

The illustrations in this manual shows the status with the FPE.
If you use the FP2, please replace the illustrations of the FPD with the following illustration.


Chapter 1
Functions of Unit and Restrictions on Combination

### 1.1 Functions of Positioning Unit RTEX

### 1.1.1 Functions of Unit

## Network control

The motion-only network Realtime Express (RTEX) enables to easily construct a system of network servo motors using the cables with a category 5 e shield.


## Configuration of axes according to the system

In accordance with the number of required axes, 2-axis, 4-axis and 8-axis unit are available.

## Can confirm operations without ladder programs

Using the tool operation function of the Configurator PM enables a test run without a ladder program, and enables to confirm various items such as the rotating direction, various input contacts or automatic operation settings.


Two-axis and three-axis interpolation controls
The 2-axis linear interpolation, 2-axis circular interpolation, 3-axis linear interpolation and 3-axis spiral interpolation controls can be performed.

## I/O required for the control is aggregated in the AMP

As the limit input and near home input is connected to the AMP and given to the positioning unit RTEX through the network, the wiring can be simplified.


## Remote I/O of 2-input and 2-output for one AMP

The 2-point general purpose input and output (transistors) can be connected to the AMP, and they can be programmed by the $X$ contact and $Y$ contact of the positioning unit RTEX. They can be used as the remote I/O for the input and output neighboring the AMP.

## Supports the manual pulser

The maximum of three manual pulsers can be connected. It is possible to change the axes corresponding to each pulser by the setting of the positioning unit RTEX.

### 1.1.2 Unit Types

FPE Positioning Unit RTEX

| Type | Function | Part number | Product number |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2-axis type | 2-axis control | FPG-PN2AN | AFPG43610 |
| 4-axis type | 4-axis control | FPG-PN4AN | AFPG43620 |
| 8-axis type | 8-axis control | FPG-PN8AN | AFPG43630 |

## FP2 Positioning Unit RTEX

| Type | Function | Part number | Product number |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2-axis type | 2-axis control | FP2-PN2AN | AFP243610 |
| 4-axis type | 4-axis control | FP2-PN4AN | AFP243620 |
| 8-axis type | 8-axis control | FP2-PN8AN | AFP243630 |

## Setting software

| Name | Specifications | Product number |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Control Configurator PM | English | AFPS66510 |

### 1.2 Restrictions on Units Combination

### 1.2.1 Restrictions on Combinations Based on Current Consumption (FP2 only)

For the FP2, when the system is configured, the other units being used should be taken into consideration, and a power supply unit with a sufficient capacity should be used. (For the FPE, there is no restrictions based on the current consumption.)

FP2 Positioning Unit RTEX

| Type | Part number | Product number | Current consumption (from power supply) |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2-axis type | FP2-PN2AN | AFP243610 | 300 mA |
| 4-axis type | FP2-PN4AN | AFP243620 | 300 mA |
| 8-axis type | FP2-PN8AN | AFP243630 | 300 mA |

### 1.2.2 Restrictions on the Number of Units Installed

## FPE Positioning Unit RTEX

The maximum of 2 units can be installed.

## FP2 Positioning Unit RTEX

There is no restriction on the number of units installed if it is within the restrictions on the current consumption.

### 1.3 Restrictions on AMP

### 1.3.1 Restrictions on Combination of AMP

The positioning unit RTEX can be connected to MINAS A4N series or A5N series which are AC servo systems of MINAS.
Confirm the following restrictions before making connections.

- The positioning unit RTEX cannot be used in a system using both the A4N and A5N. It can be activated in a system configured with either the A4N or A5N.
Be sure not to use the A4N and A5N together, otherwise an error occurs and the unit cannot be activated.
- Setting ranges of movement amount and speed The input range of the movement amount or speed specified in the positioning unit may differ from the setting upper and lower limits of A4N or A5N.


### 1.3.2 Restrictions on AMP Parameters

Various parameters must be set to use the MINAS A4N or A5N.
Some parameters affect the operation of the positioning unit RTEX, therefore, pay a special attention to change following parameters.

## [A4N parameters]

| Parameter <br> No. | Parameter name | Remark |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 02 | Control mode | Use "Position control mode". |
| 03 | Torque limit selection | The positioning unit automatically changes the setting. <br> Do not change this parameter. |
| 04 | Overtravel input inhibit | Set to disable the overtravel input. |
| 09 | Unit of velocity | Use "Pulse/s". |
| 0 A | Parameter change via <br> network | Set "enable". <br> When setting "disable (inhibit)", parameters cannot be <br> changed from the positioning unit. |
| 43 | Direction of motion | The positioning unit automatically changes the setting. <br> Do not change this parameter. |
| 5 E | 1st torque limit | Command update period |
| 74 | Use "1ms". |  |

[A5N parameters]

| Parameter <br> No. | Parameter name | Remark |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0.00 | Rotational direction setup | The positioning unit automatically changes the setting. <br> Do not change this parameter. |
| 0.01 | Control mode setup | Use "Semi-closed control (Position control)". |
| 0.09 | Numerator of electronic gear <br> gear | When the initial value is changed, it affects the <br> operation of the positioning unit. <br> Note that when changing this parameter. |
| 0.10 | Number of output pulses per <br> mode revolution |  |
| 0.11 | Note that the connection method and settings vary <br> according to the home return method used. |  |
| 4.00 to | Setup | Set up the operation of the inhibit positive/negative <br> direction travel inputs. |
| 5.09 | Selection of torque limit | The positioning unit automatically changes the setting. <br> Do not change this parameter. |
| 7.21 | setup communication cycle | Use "1.0ms". |
| 7.20 | RTEX command updating <br> cycle ratio setting | Use "Twice". |
| 7.21 | RTEX function extended <br> setup 1 | RTEX function extended <br> setup 2 |
| 7.23 | RTEX Speed unit setup | The positioning unit automatically changes the setting. <br> Do not change this parameter. |
| Use "Pulse/s". |  |  |

Chapter 2
Parts and Functions

### 2.1 Parts and Functions

FPE Positioning Unit RTEX


FP2 Positioning Unit RTEX


### 2.2 Operation Status Display LEDs

FPE Positioning Unit RTEX


| Name | Color | Status | Remarks |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| STATUS | Green | LED blinks: | Waiting for network <br> establishment <br> Network establishment |  |
| LINK | Green | LED on: <br> LED on: | Not connected <br> Normal connection | The state that the TX of <br> the sending node and <br> the RX of the own node <br> are electrically <br> connected properly. |
| ERROR | Red | LED off: <br> LED blinks: <br> LED on: | Normal <br> A warning occurred. <br> An error occurred. | In case of warning, the <br> operation continues. <br> In case of error, the <br> operation stops. |
| ALARM | Red | LED off: <br> LED on: | Normal <br> System error | If the LED turns on, the <br> power supply should be <br> turned off and on again. |
| P1 | Green | LED off: | Both phase A and phase <br> B are in the off state. <br> Both phase A and phase <br> B2 are in the on state | Check the input signals <br> of the pulsers. |
| P3 |  | LED on: |  |  |

## FP2 Positioning Unit RTEX



| Name | Color | Status |  | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| STATUS | Green | LED blinks: <br> LED on: | Waiting for network <br> establishment <br> Network establishment |  |
| LINK | Green | LED off: <br> LED on: | Not connected <br> Normal connection | The state that the TX of the sending <br> node and the RX of the own node are <br> electrically connected properly. |
| ERROR | Red | LED off: <br> LED blinks: <br> LED on: | Normal <br> A warning occurred. <br> An error occurred. | In case of warning, the operation <br> continues. <br> In case of error, the operation stops. |
| ALARM | Red | LED off:  <br> LED on: Normal <br> System error | If the LED turns on, the power supply <br> should be turned off and on again. |  |
| P1A | Green | LED off: | Off state <br> P1B |  |
| LED on: | On state | Check the input signals of the pulsers. |  |  |
| P2A |  |  |  |  |
| P2B |  |  |  |  |
| P3A |  |  |  |  |
| P3B |  |  |  |  |

Chapter 3

## Wiring

### 3.1 Wiring of Network

Use the LAN cable with the category 5 e shielded type for the wiring of the network. To prevent the cable from coming off, securely connect the connector of the cable to the network connector (RJ45 connector) of the unit.
The length between each node should be within 60 m , and the total length of the communication loop should be within 200 m .


### 3.2 Network Connector

RJ45 plug is connected to the network connector.

Pins of RJ45 plug


## Connecting diagram



### 3.3 Wiring of Pulser Input Connector

## Supplied connector/Suitable wire

A connector of the spring connection type is used. Use the following suitable wires for the wiring.


## Supplied connector socket

The connector socket manufactured by Phoenix Contact Co. should be used.

| Manufacturer | Number of pins | Part No. | Product No. |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Phoenix Contact Co. | 12 pins | FK-MC0, 5/12-ST-2,5 | 1881422 |

Suitable wires (strand wire)

| Suitable wires | Tightening torque |
| :---: | :---: |
| AWG\# 28 to 20 | 0.14 to $0.5 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ |

## Pole terminal with a compatible insulation sleeve

If a pole terminal is being used, the following models manufactured by Phoenix Contact Co. should be used.

| Manufacturer | Cross-sectional area <br> $\left(\mathbf{m m}^{2}\right)$ | Size | Part No. |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Phoenix Contact Co. | 0.25 | AWG \#24 | A 0, 25-7 |
|  | 0.34 | AWG \#22 | A 0, 34-7 |
|  | 0.50 | AWG \#20 | A 0, 5-6 |

Pressure welding tool for pole terminals

| Manufacturer | Part No. | Product No. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Phoenix Contact Co. | CRIMPFOX 10S | 1212045 |

## For tightening the connector

For inserting the wires, use a screwdriver (Phoenix contact Co., Product No. 1205202) with a blade size of $0.4 \times 2.0$ (Part No. SZS $0.4 \times 2.0$ ).

## Wiring method

(1) Remove a portion of the wire's insulation.

(2) Press the orange switch of the connector using a tool such as a flat-blade screwdriver.

(3) Insert the wire into the connector until it stops with pressing the orange switch.

(4) Take the tool off the switch.

## Precautions on wiring

- When removing the wire's insulation, be careful not to scratch the core wire.
- Do not twist the wires to connect them.
- Do not solder the wires to connect them. The solder may break due to vibration.
- After wiring, make sure stress is not applied to the wire.


### 3.3.1 Input Specifications and Pin Configuration



Input terminals of pulser input connector

| Pin number | Circuit | Signal name |  | Item | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1, 5, 9 | 1,3,5 <br> 7,9. 11 <br> O <br> 2, 4. 6 <br> 8. 10.12 | Pulse input A (+) |  | Operating voltage range | 3.5 to 5.25 V DC (5 VDC, line driver specifications) |
| 2, 6, 10 |  | Pulse input A (-) |  | Minimum ON voltage/current | 3 V DC/4 mA |
| 3, 7, 11 |  | Pulse input B (+) |  | Maximum ON voltage/current | 1 V DC/2.0 mA |
|  |  |  |  | Input impedance | Approx. $390 \Omega$ |
| 4, 8, 12 |  | Pulse input B (-) |  | Minimum input pulse width | $0.5 \mu$ s or more (Max. 1 MHz for each phase) |

Note) When the pulser is connected to the pulse input, the elapsed value increases if the phase $A$ is proceeding more than the phase $B$.

Chapter 4
Power On/Off and Items to Check

### 4.1 Safety Circuit Design

## Example of a safety circuit

Installation of the over limit switch


Install over limit switches as shown above.
Connect them to the CW and CCW driving inhibition input of the parallel I/O connector of AMP. For the positioning unit RTEX, connect them to the limit input $(+)$ and limit input ( - ) through the network.

Install the safety circuit recommended by the manufacturer of the motor being used.

### 4.2 Before Turning On the Power

Items to check before turning on the power
System configuration example

(1) Checking connections to the various devices

Check to make sure the various devices have been connected as indicated by the design.

## (2) Checking the installation of the external safety circuit

Check to make sure the safety circuit (wiring and installation of over limit switch) based on an external circuit has been installed securely.
(3) Checking the procedure settings for turning ON the power supplies

Make sure settings have been entered so that power supplies will be turned on according to the procedure outlined in section "Procedure for Turning On the Power".

## Checking the CPU mode selection switch

Set the PLC in the PROG. mode. Setting it in the RUN mode can cause inadvertent operation.

When the power to the PLC is turned on, the start flags for the various operations of the positioning unit RTEX should be off. If they are on, they may activate improperly.

### 4.3 Procedure for Turning On the Power

When turning on the power to the system incorporating the positioning unit RTEX, the nature and statuses of any external devices connected to the system should be taken into consideration, and sufficient care should be taken that turning on the power does not initiate unexpected movements or operations.

### 4.3.1 Procedure for Turning On the Power

## Procedure

1. Turn on the power supplies for input and output devices connected to the PLC.
2. Turn on the power supply for the AMP.
3. Turn on the power supply for the PLC.


### 4.3.2 Procedure for Turning Off the Power

## Procedure

1. Check to make sure the rotation of the motor has stopped, and then turn off the power supply for the PLC.
2. Turn off the power supply for the AMP.
3. Turn off the power supplies for the input and output devices connected to the PLC.


Chapter 5
Preparation For Operation

### 5.1 Procedures For System Establishment

### 5.1.1 Procedure 1: Wiring

Use the LAN cable with the Ethernet category 5e shielded type for the wiring of the network. Connect the positioning unit RTEX with each AMP in a loop. Connect the "TX" of the positioning unit RTEX to the " $R X$ " of an AMP, and then connect the " $T X$ " of the AMP to the " $R X$ " of the next AMP. At the end, connect the "TX" of the last AMP to the "RX" of the positioning unit RTEX.

Note) Turn off the power supply of the system before wiring cables.


### 5.1.2 Procedure 2: Axis Numbers and Unit Numbers of AMP

The axis numbers of the positioning unit RTEX agree with the unit numbers of the rotary switch of the AMP. As the connected order on the network is not related to the axis numbers, the axis numbers can be determined after the establishment of the network.

| AMP rotary <br> switch number | Axis number |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Axis 1 |
| 2 | Axis 2 |
| 3 | Axis 3 |
| 4 | Axis 4 |
| 5 | Axis 5 |
| 6 | Axis 6 |
| 7 | Axis 7 |
| 8 | Axis 8 |



## Note:

An error occurs when the settings as below were specified.

- When the same unit number is redundantly specified on the same network.
- When a unit number was set to 0 .
- When a unit number larger than the maximum axis number of the unit used was specified. (For the 4-axis type, the settable unit numbers are 1 to 4 .)


### 5.1.3 Procedure 2: Power On and Checking Network Establishment

The power-on procedure is as follows.
4. Turn on the power supplies for input and output devices connected to the PLC.
5. Turn on the power supply for the AMP.
6. Turn on the power supply for the PLC.

After the power turned on, check if the operation status display LEDs of the positioning unit RTEX is in the following state.

STATUS : Lights up
LINK : Lights up

## Key Point:

- If the STATUS LED is blinking, the network is not established.
- If the LINK LED is off, the connection between the "RX" of the positioning unit RTEX (receiver) and the "TX" of the AMP (sender) is not electrically correct.


### 5.1.4 Procedure 3: Matching Parameters With AMP

At the factory setting, the operating directions of the positioning unit RTEX and the AMP are different as below.

- Parameters of positioning unit RTEX : CW direction is elapsed value (+) direction
- Parameters of AMP : CW direction is elapsed value (-) direction

Therefore, they must be matched according to the following procedures.

1. Boot the Configurator PM and set the corresponding axis.
2. Specify the "Select slot" from the "Online" on the menu, and select the slot number that the positioning unit RTEX is installed.
3. Specify the "Download to unit" from the "File" on the menu, and down the axis information and parameter setting data.
4. The indication for writing into the FROM (flash memory) is shown. Select "Yes" to carry out writing to the FROM.
5. After the completion of writing, turn off the power supplies of AMP and PLC, and then turn them on again.
6. After turning on the power supplies again, the system will be operated with the parameters set in the positioning unit RTEX.


## Key Point:

Followings are the parameters to match the operating directions of the positioning unit RTEX and AMP according to the above procedure.
"CW/CCW direction setting"
"Limit switch connection"
As these parameters are important to establish the system, they will be reflected to the operation of a motor by turning on the power supply again after writing them into the FROM (flash memory) of the positioning unit RTEX.


### 5.1.5 Procedure 4: Checking Input Signals

Check the input of the over limit switch for the protection circuit connected to the AMP and the input of the near home (DOG) switch. Confirm whether the input of the signals is properly loaded into the positioning unit RTEX or not, with operating each switch forcibly. The statuses of the input of switches can be confirmed on the status indication display of the Configurator PM.

208
Key Point:
If the operating direction of the motor is opposite to the position of the limits $(+)$ and $(-)$ after the installation of the over limit switch, the connection of the limits $(+)$ and (-) can be set to "Reverse connection" in the parameter setting of the Configurator PM.


### 5.1.6 Procedure 5: Checking Rotating and Moving Directions and Moving Distance

Check whether the rotating and moving direction of the motor and the moving distance is correct or not. The operations can be easily confirmed using the tool operation function of the Configurator PM without ladder programs.

1. Confirm the rotating direction and moving direction of the motor by the JOG operation. Select the "Online" $\rightarrow$ "Tool operation" on the menu of the Configurator PM, and make the servo on for the corresponding axis to execute the the JOG operation. When using the ladder program, turn on the forward JOG and reverse contact after turning on the servo on contact.
The rotating direction is determined according to the installation of the ball screw or the "CW/CCW direction setting" of the parameter.
2. Confirm whether the moving distance is as designed or not by the position control. Set the table 1 of the positioning data using the Cofigurator PM, and select the "Online" $\rightarrow$ "Tool operation" on the menu of the Configurator PM after downloading the table to the positioning unit RTEX, and make the servo on for the corresponding axis to execute the JOG operation. When using the ladder program, set the position control starting table, and then turn on the positioning start contact after turning on the servo on contact.
The moving distance is determined according to the pitch of the ball screw, deceleration gear rate or setting movement amount of the positioning data.

Note) Execute the servo on, and make the AMP under the condition that the servo is locked before performing the JOG operation and position control.


### 5.1.7 Procedure 6: Settings of Parameters and Positioning Data

The basic operation of the positioning system was checked in the procedure 5 . In the procedure 6 , set the parameters and positioning data in accordance with the actual operation.

The parameters and positioning data is stored in the shared memory of the positioning unit RTEX. Although there are two methods to store the data in the shared memory, it is recommended to set the parameters that are not changed so often using the Configurator PM.

- Use the Configurator PM
- Use the ladder program to write into the shared memory


## When using the Configurator PM

Boot the Configurator PM, and select "Set axis" $\rightarrow$ "Parameter settings" on the menu to set the various parameters. Also, create the table for the positioning table on the positioning data editing screen. After setting the parameters and data, download them to the positioning unit RTEX.

Note) After the parameters and positioning data was downloaded, the display to select whether to write them into the FROM (flash memory) or not is shown. When they are written into the flash memory, the parameters and positioning data in the flash memory will be automatically reflected to the shared memory when the power supply of the PLC turns on. When they are not written into the flash memory, the parameters and positioning data finally stored in the flash memory will be reflected when the power supply of the PLC turns on.

When using the ladder program to write into the shared memory
Use the F151 instruction to write various parameters and positioning data into the shared memory.

## Reference:

- For the information on the storage addresses of various parameters and positioning data, <17.6 Details of Each Axis Setting Area in Shared Memory>
- For the information on writing positioning data using ladder programs,
<14.1.3. How to Use Standard Area and Extended Area of Positioning Data>


### 5.2 Preparation For Operation

### 5.2.1 Servo On/Servo Off

The servo motor should be in the state that the servo is locked in order to perform the JOG operation and position control. Turn on the servo on request contact to make the servo motor to be the state that the servo is locked. Turn on the servo off request contact to change the state that the servo is locked to the state that the servo is free. Set either the servo on/servo off by the tool operation of the Configurator PM without using the ladder program.

Each contact when the positioning unit RTEX is installed in the slot 0

| Contact allocation |  |  | Target axis | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FPE |  | FP2 |  |  |  |
| X110 | $\begin{aligned} & 7 \\ & x \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ | X10 | 1 axis | Servo lock | Turns on when the corresponding axis is in the state of servo lock. |
| X111 |  | X11 | 2 axis |  |  |
| - ${ }^{\times 112}$ |  | X12 | 3 axis |  |  |
| न-7 $\times 113$ |  | X13 | 4 axis |  |  |
| $3 \times 114$ |  | X14 | 5 axis |  |  |
| X115 |  | X15 | 6 axis |  |  |
| X116 |  | X16 | 7 axis |  |  |
| $\times 117$ |  | X17 | 8 axis |  |  |


| Contact allocation |  |  |  | Target axis | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FPE |  | FP2 |  |  |  |
| $\stackrel{O}{2}$ | Y108 |  | Y88 | 1 axis | Servo ON request | Requests the servo lock for the corresponding AMP. The servo lock is executed by the ON edge of this contact. The servo cannot be free automatically even in the program mode. <br> To make the servo free, turn on the servo OFF request contact. (The operation is the edge type.) |
|  | Y109 |  | Y89 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10A |  | Y8A | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10B |  | Y8B | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10C |  | Y8C | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10D |  | Y8D | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10E |  | Y8E | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10F |  | Y8F | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\stackrel{n}{2}$ | Y150 |  | Y130 | 1 axis | Request servo off | Requests the servo free for the corresponding AMP. The servo free is executed by the ON edge of this contact. (The operation is the edge type.) |
|  | Y151 |  | Y131 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y152 |  | Y132 | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y153 |  | Y133 | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y154 |  | Y134 | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y155 |  | Y135 | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y156 |  | Y136 | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y157 |  | Y137 | 8 axis |  |  |

## Sample program



## The numbers in parenthesis are the flag and contact numbers for the FP2.

Note) The servo lock status continues if the PLC changed to the program mode.

Chapter 6

# I/O Allocation 

### 6.1 Occupied I/O Area

The input ( X )/output ( Y ) should be allocated to use the Positioning Unit RTEX as well as other I/O units. 256 points (128-point input/128-point output) are occupied for any axis types.

| Type | Number of occupied points (allocated using a tool software) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 2-axis type | Input: 128 points |
| 4-axis type | Output: 128 points |
| 8-axis type | (128SX/128SY) |

With the FPE or FP2, the I/O numbers vary depending on the installed position of the positioning unit RTEX.

Reference: <FPE User's Manual ARCT1F333>
<FP2/FP2SH User's Manual ARCT1F320>

### 6.2 Allocation of Each Contact

Followings are occupied I/O when FPE/FP2 Positioning unit RTEX is installed in the slot 0 .

| Contact allocation |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Target } \\ \text { axis } \end{gathered}$ | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FPL | FP2 |  |  |  |
| $\times \times 100$ <br> $\times 101$ <br> $\times 102$ <br> $\times 103$ <br> $\times 104$ | X0 | All axes | Link establishment annunciation | Indicates that the network link was established, and announce the system started running. |
|  | X1 | - | - |  |
|  | X2 | - | - |  |
|  | X3 | All axes | Write FROM | Announces that data such as positioning parameters in the shared memory is being written in FROM. |
|  | X4 | All axes | Tool operation | Contact to indicate the Tool operation from Configurator PM. The start-up from I/O is not available during the Tool operation. If it performs, a warning will occur. |
| X105 | X5 | - |  |  |
| $\times 106$ | X6 | - |  |  |
| $\left.\right\|_{\substack{0 \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ \text { X107 }}}$ |  | All axes | Recalculation done | If the recalculation request contact ( $Y$ _ 7 ) turns on, the positioning data of the shared memory (standard area) will be restructured. This contact will turn on after restructuring completes. <br> If the recalculation request contact $\left(Y_{-} 7\right)$ turns on again, this contact will be off once. <br> Note) It is used only when the positioning data has been rewritten by ladder programs. |
| $\times 108$ | X8 | 1 axis | Each axis connection confirmation | Turns on when the corresponding axis exists. |
| $\times 109$ | X9 | 2 axis |  |  |
| $\times 10 \mathrm{~A}$ | XA | 3 axis |  |  |
| X10B | XB | 4 axis |  |  |
| $\times 10 \mathrm{C}$ | XC | 5 axis |  |  |
| X10D | XD | 6 axis |  |  |
| $\times 10 \mathrm{E}$ | XE | 7 axis |  |  |
| $\times 10 \mathrm{~F}$ | XF | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\times 110$ |  | 1 axis | Servo lock | Turns on when the corresponding axis is in the state of servo lock. |
| X111 |  | 2 axis |  |  |
| X112 |  | 3 axis |  |  |
| $\times 113$ |  | 4 axis |  |  |
| $\times 114$ |  | 5 axis |  |  |
| $\times 115$ |  | 6 axis |  |  |
| $\times 116$ |  | 7 axis |  |  |
| $7 \times 117$ |  | 8 axis |  |  |
| $3 \times 118$ |  | 1 axis | BUSY | Turns on when the corresponding axis is operating. |
| X119 |  | 2 axis |  |  |
| X11A |  | 3 axis |  |  |
| X11B |  | 4 axis |  |  |
| $\times 11 \mathrm{C}$ |  | 5 axis |  |  |
| X11D |  | 6 axis |  |  |
| X11E |  | 7 axis |  |  |
| X11F |  | 8 axis |  |  |


| Contact allocation |  | Target axis | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FPE | FP2 |  |  |  |
| $\times 120$ | $\times 20$ | 1 axis | Operation done | Turns on when the operation command for the corresponding axis completed and the position error became in the specified completion width. <br> For P point control and C point control of the automatic operation, turns on when the operation for all the tables completed. <br> After this contact turned on, the on-state continues until the next control activates. |
| $\times 121$ | $\times 21$ | 2 axis |  |  |
| $\times 122$ | $\times 22$ | 3 axis |  |  |
| $\times 123$ | $\times 23$ | 4 axis |  |  |
| $\times 124$ | $\times 24$ | 5 axis |  |  |
| $\times 125$ | $\times 25$ | 6 axis |  |  |
| $\sim \frac{\times 126}{\times 127}$ | -26 | 7 axis |  |  |
| $\stackrel{\times}{\times 127} \times$ | $\times{ }_{3} \times 1 \times 18$ | 11 axis |  |  |
| 8 ${ }^{\text {X129 }}$ | $\times 29$ | 2 axis | Home return done | Turns on when the home return operation for the corresponding axis completed. <br> After this contact turned on, the on-state continues until the next control activates. |
| X12A | X2A | 3 axis |  |  |
| X12B | X2B | 4 axis |  |  |
| X12C | X2C | 5 axis |  |  |
| X12D | X2D | 6 axis |  |  |
| X12E | X2E | 7 axis |  |  |
| X12F | X2F | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\times 130$ | $\times 30$ |  |  |  |
| $\times 131$ | X31 | - |  |  |
| $\times 132$ | X32 | - |  |  |
| $\times 133$ | X33 | - |  | - |
| $\times 134$ | X34 | - |  | - |
| $\times 135$ | X35 | - |  | - |
| $\times 136$ | X36 | - |  | - |
| \% $\times 137$ | \% $\times 37$ | - |  |  |
| $3 \times 138$ | 3 $\times 38$ | 1 axis | Near home | Monitor contact for the near home input connected to the corresponding AMP. |
| $\times 139$ | $\times 39$ | 2 axis |  |  |
| X13A | X3A | 3 axis |  |  |
| X13B | X3B | 4 axis |  |  |
| X13C | X3C | 5 axis |  |  |
| X13D | X3D | 6 axis |  |  |
| X13E | $\times 3 \mathrm{E}$ | 7 axis |  |  |
| X13F | $\times 3 \mathrm{~F}$ | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\times 140$ | $\times 40$ | 1 axis | Imposition | Turns on when the position error of the corresponding axis is within the imposition range specified in AMP. The setting of the imposition range can be changed by PANATERM that is a tool of AMP. |
| $\times 141$ | $\times 41$ | 2 axis |  |  |
| $\times 142$ | X42 | 3 axis |  |  |
| X143 | X43 | 4 axis |  |  |
| $\times 144$ | X44 | 5 axis |  |  |
| $\times 145$ | X45 | 6 axis |  |  |
| - $\times 146$ | X46 | 7 axis |  |  |
| $\underset{\sim}{\triangle} \times 147$ | $\pm \times 47$ | 8 axis |  |  |
| $3 \times 148$ | 3 $\times 48$ | 1 axis | Auxiliary contact | Turns on when the corresponding positioning table of the corresponding axis was executed. <br> Use Configurator PM or directly write in the shared memory for setting to able/disable the auxiliary contact. |
| - $\times 149$ | X49 | 2 axis |  |  |
| X14A | X4A | 3 axis |  |  |
| X14B | X4B | 4 axis |  |  |
| X14C | X4C | 5 axis |  |  |
| X14D | X4D | 6 axis |  |  |
| X14E | X4E | 7 axis |  |  |
| X14F | X4F | 8 axis |  |  |


| Contact allocation |  |  |  | Target axis | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FPE |  | FP2 |  |  |  |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & n \\ & \underset{x}{x} \\ & 3 \end{aligned}\right.$ | X150 |  | X50 | 1 axis | Limit + | Monitor contact of the limit + and - connected to the corresponding AMP. <br> During the positioning operation, JOG operation or pulsar operation, performs the deceleration stop when the limit input that is an extension of the operating direction turned on. <br> The deceleration stop time during the limit input can be changed in the shared memory. <br> It will be the contact for the automatic inversion when performing the home return. |
|  | X151 |  | X51 |  | Limit - |  |
|  | X152 |  | X52 | 2 axis | Limit + |  |
|  | X153 |  | X53 |  | Limit - |  |
|  | X154 |  | $\times 54$ | 3 axis | Limit + |  |
|  | X155 |  | X55 |  | Limit - |  |
|  | X156 |  | X56 | 4 axis | Limit + |  |
|  | X157 |  | X57 |  | Limit - |  |
|  | X158 |  | X58 | 5 axis | Limit + |  |
|  | X159 |  | X59 |  | Limit - |  |
|  | X15A |  | X5A | 6 axis | Limit + |  |
|  | X15B |  | X5B |  | Limit - |  |
|  | X15C |  | X5C | 7 axis | Limit + |  |
|  | X15D |  | X5D |  | Limit - |  |
|  | X15E |  | X5E | 8 axis | Limit + |  |
|  | X15F |  | X5F |  | Limit - |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \underset{x}{2} \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ | X160 |  | X60 | 1 axis | Error annunciation | Turns on when an error occurs on the corresponding axis. The contacts of all axes turn on if an error occurs on all axes. <br> The details of the error can be confirmed in the error annunciation area of the shared memory. |
|  | X161 |  | X61 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | X162 |  | X62 | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | X163 |  | X63 | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | X164 |  | X64 | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | X165 |  | X65 | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | X166 |  | X66 | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | X167 |  | X67 | 8 axis |  |  |
|  | X168 |  | X68 | 1 axis | Warning annunciation | Turns on when a warning occurs on the corresponding axis. <br> The contacts of all axes turn on if a warning occurs on all axes. <br> The details of the warning can be confirmed in the warning annunciation area of the shared memory. |
|  | X169 |  | X69 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | X16A |  | X6A | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | X16B |  | X6B | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | X16C |  | X6C | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | X16D |  | X6D | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | X16E |  | X6E | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | X16F |  | X6F | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{-} \\ & \underset{y}{x} \end{aligned}$ | X170 | $\sqrt{x}$ | X70 | 1 axis | General-purpose input 1 | Monitor contact for the general-purpose input connected to the corresponding AMP. <br> The input status of this contact does not affect on the operation of the motor or positioning unit. |
|  | X171 |  | X71 |  | General-purpose input 2 |  |
|  | X172 |  | X72 | 2 axis | General-purpose input 1 |  |
|  | $\times 173$ <br> $\times 174$ |  | X73 |  | General-purpose input 2 |  |
|  | X174 |  | X74 | 3 axis | General-purpose input 1 |  |
|  | $\times 175$ <br> $\times 175$ <br> 176 |  | $\times 75$ <br> $\times 76$ |  | General-purpose input 2 |  |
|  | X176 |  | X76 | 4 axis | General-purpose input 1 |  |
|  | X177 |  | X77 |  | General-purpose input 2 |  |
|  | $\times 178$ |  | X78 | 5 axis | General-purpose input 1 |  |
|  | X179 |  | X79 |  | General-purpose input 2 |  |
|  | X17A |  | X7A | 6 axis | General-purpose input 1 |  |
|  | X17B |  | X7B |  | General-purpose input 2 |  |
|  | X17C |  | X7C | 7 axis | General-purpose input 1 |  |
|  | X17D |  | X7D |  | General-purpose input 2 |  |
|  | X17E |  | X7E | 8 axis | General-purpose input 1 |  |
|  | X17F |  | X7F |  | General-purpose input 2 |  |


| Contact allocation |  |  |  | Target axis | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FPE |  | FP2 |  |  |  |
| $\left\|\begin{array}{l} 0 \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ 3 \end{array}\right\|$ | Y100 | $\underset{\substack{\infty \\ \vdots}}{\substack{2}}$ | Y80 | All axes | System stop | Contact for requesting the system stop. When it turns on, all axes will stop at the deceleration time 0 . |
|  | Y101 |  | Y81 | - | - | - |
|  | Y102 |  | Y82 | - | - | - |
|  | Y103 |  | Y83 | - | - | - |
|  | Y104 |  | Y84 | - | - | - |
|  | Y105 |  | Y85 | - | - |  |
|  | Y106 |  | Y86 | - | - |  |
|  | Y107 |  | Y87 | All axes | Recalculation request | Turn on this signal when each positioning data (standard area) in the shared memory was changed. <br> The positioning data after the table number starting the recalculation specified in the shared memory can be restructured and will be executable by turning on this signal. <br> When restructuring of the positioning data completes, the recalculation done contact ( X _7) will turn on. <br> Note) It is used only when the positioning data has been rewritten by ladder programs. |
|  | Y108 |  | Y88 | 1 axis | Servo ON request | Requests the servo lock for the corresponding AMP. <br> The servo lock is executed by the ON edge of this contact. The servo cannot be free automatically even in the program mode. <br> To make the servo free, turn on the servo OFF request contact. (The operation is the edge type.) |
|  | Y109 |  | Y89 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10A |  | Y8A | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10B |  | Y8B | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10C |  | Y8C | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10D |  | Y8D | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10E |  | Y8E | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10F |  | Y8F | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\mid \stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{2}$ | Y110 |  | Y90 | 1 axis | Positioning start-up | Requests the positioning control for the corresponding AMP. The starting table is specified in the area for specifying the position control starting table number in the shared memory. (The operation is the edge type.) <br> If this contact turns on during the Tool operation by Configurator PM, a warning will be output. |
|  | Y111 |  | Y91 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y112 |  | Y92 | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y113 |  | Y93 | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y114 |  | Y94 | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y115 |  | Y95 | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y116 |  | Y96 | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y117 |  | Y97 | 8 axis |  |  |
|  | Y118 |  | Y98 | 1 axis | Home return startup | Requests the home return for the corresponding AMP. The settings for the direction or pattern of the home return are specified by Configurator PM or the home return operation setting area in the shared memory. (The operation is the edge type.) <br> If this contact turns on during the Tool operation by Configurator PM, a warning will be output. |
|  | Y119 |  | Y99 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y11A |  | Y9A | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y11B |  | Y9B | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y11C |  | Y9C | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y11D |  | Y9D | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y11E |  | Y9E | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y11F |  | Y9F | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\underset{3}{\underset{j}{3}}$ | Y120 | $\stackrel{7}{7}$ | Y100 | 1 axis | JOG forward | Requests the JOG operation for the corresponding AMP. The settings for acceleration time, etc are specified by Configurator PM or the JOG operation settings in the shared memory. <br> (The operation is the level type.) <br> If this contact turns on during the Tool operation by Configurator PM, a warning will be output. |
|  | Y121 |  | Y101 |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y122 |  | Y102 | 2 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y123 |  | Y103 |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y124 |  | Y104 | 3 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y125 |  | Y105 |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y126 |  | Y106 | 4 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y127 |  | Y107 |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y128 |  | Y108 | 5 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y129 |  | Y109 |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y12A |  | Y10A | 6 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y12B |  | Y10B |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y12C |  | Y10C | 7 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y12D |  | Y10D |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y12E |  | Y10E | 8 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y12F |  | Y10F |  | JOG reverse |  |


| Contact allocation |  |  |  | Target axis | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FPE |  | FP2 |  |  |  |
| $\stackrel{m}{\underset{3}{3}}$ | Y130 |  | Y110 | 1 axis | Emergency stop | Requests the emergency stop for the corresponding AMP. The deceleration time for the emergency stop is specified by Configurator PM or the emergency stop setting in the shared memory. <br> (The operation is the level type.) <br> Note) The deviation counter cannot be cleared. |
|  | Y131 |  | Y111 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y132 |  | Y112 | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y133 |  | Y113 | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y134 |  | Y114 | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y135 |  | Y115 | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y136 |  | Y116 | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y137 |  | Y117 | 8 axis |  |  |
|  | Y138 |  | Y118 | 1 axis | Deceleration stop | Requests the deceleration stop for the corresponding AMP. The deceleration time for the deceleration stop is specified by Configurator PM or the deceleration stop setting in the shared memory. <br> (The operation is the level type.) <br> Note) The deviation counter cannot be cleared. |
|  | Y139 |  | Y119 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y13A |  | Y11A | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y13B |  | Y11B | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y13C |  | Y11C | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y13D |  | Y11D | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y13E |  | Y11E | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y13F |  | Y11F | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\stackrel{\underset{1}{4}}{\underset{i}{2}}$ | Y140 | $\frac{7}{3}$ | Y120 | 1 axis | Pulser operation enabled | Requests the permission for the pulser operation of the corresponding AMP. <br> The multiple setting and other settings for the pulser operation are specified by Configurator PM or the pulser operation setting area in the shared memory. <br> (The operation is the level type.) |
|  | Y141 |  | Y121 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y142 |  | Y122 | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y143 |  | Y123 | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y144 |  | Y124 | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y145 |  | Y125 | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y146 |  | Y126 | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y147 |  | Y127 | 8 axis |  |  |
|  | Y148 |  | Y128 | - | - | - |
|  | Y149 |  | Y129 | - | - | - |
|  | Y14A |  | Y12A | - | - | - |
|  | Y14B |  | Y12B | - | - | - |
|  | Y14C |  | Y12C | - | - | - |
|  | Y14D |  | Y12D | - | - | - |
|  | Y14E |  | Y12E | - | - | - |
|  | Y14F |  | Y12F | - | - | - |
| $\stackrel{n}{i}$ | Y150 | $\underset{3}{\underset{y}{2}}$ | Y130 | 1 axis | Request servo off | Requests the servo free for the corresponding AMP. The servo free is executed by the ON edge of this contact. (The operation is the edge type.) |
|  | Y151 |  | Y131 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y152 |  | Y132 | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y153 |  | Y133 | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y154 |  | Y134 | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y155 |  | Y135 | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y156 |  | Y136 | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y157 |  | Y137 | 8 axis |  |  |
|  | Y158 |  | Y138 | - | - | - |
|  | Y159 |  | Y139 | - | - | - |
|  | Y15A |  | Y13A | - | - | - |
|  | Y15B |  | Y13B | - | - | - |
|  | Y15C |  | Y13C | - | - | - |
|  | Y15D |  | Y13D | - | - | - |
|  | Y15E |  | Y13E | - | - | - |
|  | Y15F |  | Y13F | - | - | - |


| Contact allocation |  |  |  | Target axis | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FPL |  | FP2 |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \vdots \\ & \vdots \\ & 3 \end{aligned}$ | Y160 |  | Y140 | 1 axis | Request error clear | Requests the error clear for the corresponding AMP. The processing to recover from errors is performed and the error logs are cleared by turning on this signal. <br> Note) Unrecoverable errors cannot be recovered even if this signal turned on. |
|  | Y161 |  | Y141 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y162 |  | Y142 | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y163 |  | Y143 | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y164 |  | Y144 | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y165 |  | Y145 | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y166 |  | Y146 | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y167 |  | Y147 | 8 axis |  |  |
|  | Y168 |  | Y148 | 1 axis | Request warning clear | Requests the warning clear for the corresponding AMP. The warning logs are cleared by turning on this signal. |
|  | Y169 |  | Y149 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y16A |  | Y14A | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y16B |  | Y14B | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y16C |  | Y14C | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y16D |  | Y14D | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y16E |  | Y14E | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y16F |  | Y14F | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\stackrel{\wedge}{ラ}$ | Y170 | $\stackrel{\sim}{2}$ | Y150 | 1 axis | General-purpose output 1 | Contact for the general-purpose output connected to the corresponding AMP. <br> The input status of this contact does not affect on the operation of the motor or positioning unit. |
|  | Y171 |  | Y151 |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y172 |  | Y152 | 2 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y173 |  | Y153 |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y174 |  | Y154 | 3 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y175 |  | Y155 |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y176 |  | Y156 | 4 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y177 |  | Y157 |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y178 |  | Y158 | 5 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y179 |  | Y159 |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y17A |  | Y15A | 6 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y17B |  | Y15B |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y17C |  | Y15C | 7 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y17D |  | Y15D |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y17E |  | Y15E | 8 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y17F |  | Y15F |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |

Chapter 7

## Setting Tool <br> Configurator PM

### 7.1 Connection With Computer



Install the Configurator PM on a computer, and connect it to the tool port of the FPE control unit like the above example as well as a programming tool.
For the FP2, connect to the tool port of the FP2 CPU unit.

### 7.2 Functions of Configurator PM

### 7.2.1 Overview

The Configurator PM is the Windows®-compliant setting software for our FP2/FPE Positioning Unit RTEX.
The positioning operations can be set by the input method similar to Microsoft ${ }^{\circledR}$ Excel.

## Copy \& Paste

Copies and pastes the data you are editing into Microsoft® Excel, etc.
Also, pastes the position data calculated in Microsoft ${ }^{\circledR}$ Excel into Configurator PM.

## Parameters and data transfer

Transfers the setting parameter or positioning data to the positioning unit RTEX. Also, reads the parameters or positioning data within the positioning unit RTEX.

## Batch checking of parameters and data

Checks the contents of parameters and positioning data all at once.
Jumps to the place automatically if there are parameters or data out of the range.
Also, this function is automatically executed when sending parameters or positioning data to the positioning unit RTEX.

## Verify function

Verifies the parameter or positioning data you are editing with the files on the disk or the settings values in the positioning unit RTEX.
You can jump the cursor to the data with differences from the dialog of the result of verification.

## Search and Replace functions

The search or replacement for data item each is possible. Twenty search strings and twenty replace strings can be memorized, so it is convenient for the repeated search or replacement.

## Showing comments for all parameters and positioning data

Shows the guidance for all parameters and positioning data when making the settings.

Up to 100 one-byte characters of data comments can be input.
Up to 100 one-byte characters ( 50 two-byte characters) of comments can be input for the positioning data of 1 table each.
It is useful for the revision or the control of programs.
However, the comments cannot be stored within the positioning unit RTEX.

## Tool operation

The tool operation enables to check the operation at the time that the system is installed or the operation of setting parameters without any ladder program.
Also, the teaching function is provided, which reflects the current position to the movement amount of data item.

### 7.2.2 Basic Specifications

Operating environment

| Applicable OS | Windows $® 98$ <br> Windows $®$ Me <br> Windows $® 2000$ <br> Windows $®$ XP |
| :--- | :--- |
| Required HDD capacity | 20 MB or more |
| Recommended CPU | Pentium 200MHz or higher |
| Recommended resolution | 800 * 600 or more |
| Recommended memory | 64 MB or more (Depending on OS) |
| Recommended display colors | 256 colors or more |

## Application specifications

| No. of characters of data comment | 100 bytes/table |
| :--- | :--- |
| No. of histories of search/replace strings | 20 each |

### 7.3 Installing Configurator PM

## Procedure for installing Configurator PM in a personal computer

The Configurator PM is installed in a personal computer using the procedure outlined below.
For Windows® 2000, please be aware that the Configurator PM cannot be installed unless you log in at the Administrator level when booting the system

## 1. Exit any applications currently running.

If there are any applications currently running, exit them.

## 2. Insert the setup CD.

Insert the Configurator PM setup CD in the CD drive.

## 3. Select "Run".

Click on the "Start" button at the lower left of the screen, or press the Ctrl + ESC keys to display the start menu of Windows® Operation System. Select "Run".

4. Enter the name of the file on which the function is to be run.

When "Run" is selected, the dialog box shown at the left is displayed. Enter d:Isetup.exe and click on the [OK] button.


## nes Note:

The drive name "d" varies depending on the computer configuration.

## 5. A confirmation message is displayed.

When the setup program is booted, a confirmation dialog box is displayed. Confirm the contents and click on the [Next] button. To interrupt the installation, click on [Cancel].


## 6. Confirm the licensing agreement.

The licensing agreement confirmation box is displayed. If you agree to all of the items in the displayed license agreement, click on [Yes].
The setup process begins.


## 7. Register the user information.

A user information dialog box is displayed. Fill in the [User Name], [Company Name] and [Serial Number] items, and click on the [Next] button.
The serial number is noted on the user card included in the Configurator PM package. Make sure it is entered correctly.


The contents entered here can be confirmed under "Version Information" on the splash screen, and in the Help function, when the Configurator PM is booted.

## 8. Select the installation destination.

A dialog box is displayed where the folder to which the Configurator PM is to be installed can be confirmed. To install the program in the displayed folder, click on the [ Next ] button.
The standard destination is "c:\Program Files\Panasonic-EW SUNX Control".
To install the program in a different folder, click on the [Browse] button and specify a folder.


## 9. Select the program folder.

A dialog box is displayed where the program folder name can be confirmed. To use the displayed folder name, click on the [Next] button.
The standard folder name is "Panasonic-EW SUNX Control".
To use a different folder name, simply enter that name.


## 10. The installation process begins.

A message is displayed on the screen indicating that the installation is in progress, and the Configurator PM setup begins.


## 11. Display the Readme file.

When the setup process has been completed, a dialog box showing the completion is displayed.

The latest information is described in the Readme file.
Click on [Yes].


## 12. Reboot the computer.

When all of the process has been completed, a dialog box is displayed, confirming that the computer will be rebooted.
Select either radio button, reboot at once or reboot later, and click on [Finish].


## Reference:

The above group icon is displayed only when the installation completed. The procedures of the start-up, refer to the sections of "Starting Configurator PM" and "Exiting Configurator PM".

Never eject the CD during the installation process.

### 7.4 Starting Configurator PM

Click the [Start] button on Windows, and click [Program], [Panasonic-EW SUNX Control] and [Setting software] in the order. And then click [Configurator PM]. The following dialog is shown.


| $[\mathrm{New}]$ | Create a new setting data for the positioning unit RTEX. |
| :--- | :--- |
| [Open $]$ | Read the existing setting data. |
| [Upload from Unit $]$ | Read the setting data of the positioning unit RTEX. |
| $[$ Exit $]$ | End this software. |

### 7.5 Treating Files

### 7.5.1 New

Create a new file.

1. Select [File] $\rightarrow$ [New] in the menu bar, or click [New file] icon in the toolbar. The [Select axes] dialog is shown.


## 2. Select a unit type to be used.


3. Check the axes to use, and click [OK].

4. The [Interpolation group settings] dialog is shown. Set the grouping that the interpolation operation is executed for the selected axes in the above setting.


| Independent | The area of the axes to be used as independent axes without performing <br> the interpolation operation. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Interpolation group | The area of the groupings of the axes to perform the interpolation <br> operation. Up to 4 groups can be specified. |
| Synchronous group | The area to be used for setting the synchronous operation. |
| Synchronous <br> operation 1 | It is used to set the synchronous operation group 1. Check the box to <br> perform the synchronous operation. |
| Synchronous <br> operation 2 | It is used to set the synchronous operation group 2. Check the box to <br> perform the synchronous operation. |
| Synchronous mode | It is used to set the synchronous operation mode. Select either Mode A or <br> B. |
| Master axis | It is used to set the master axis for performing the synchronous operation. |
| Slave axis | It is used to set the slave axis for performing the synchronous operation. <br> The slave axis can be specified for an independent axis only. |
| Difference value | It is used to set the maximum value of the difference between the master <br> axis and the slave axis during the synchronous operation. |
| Difference behavior | It is used to set the operation to be performed when the difference <br> between the master axis and slave axis exceeded the difference value. |
| Initialize | It is used to initialize the setting for the interpolation group and the <br> synchronous operation. |
| OK | Determine the allocation of the interpolation groups. |
| Cancel | Back to the previous setting for the axes to use. |

5. Drag the axis icon at the top of the window with the mouse and drop it in any area of the groups (A to $D$ ) at the bottom of the window to determine the axes of the interpolation groups.

6. To perform the synchronous operation, check the synchronous operation and specify each setting.


Clicking [OK] determines the interpolation group.
7. The data setting screen is shown, which enables the setting.

### 7.5.2 Reading from Files

Read the parameter settings or data settings from files.

1. Select [File] $\rightarrow$ [Open] in the menu bar, or click [Open] icon in the toolbar. The following dialog is shown.

2. Select the drive where the file is saved in the [Location of File] box.
3. Select the file name in the box listing the folders and files under the [Location of File] box. If the file you want to read is not indicated, double-click the folder name where the file is saved. Double-click the sub-folder names until the sub-folder where the file is saved is open.

## 4. Click the file name.

The following contents are recorded in the positioning setting file (* npm) that can be used in this software.

- Axis information
- Parameter settings
- Data settings
- Data comments


## 5. Click [Open].



## Key Point:

Click the file name indicated at the bottom of the [File] menu to open the file that was previously active

### 7.5.3 Saving Files

Save the parameter settings or data settings in files.
The contents saved in files are axis information, parameter settings, data settings and data comments.

## 1. The following methods are available to save files.

(The operation procedures and the behaviors of this software differ depending on the case of overwrite save and the one saves as a new file.)

## Saving a file by overwriting an existing file.

Select [File] => [Save] in the menu bar, or click the [Save] icon in the toolbar.

## Saving a file by naming a new name.

Select [File] => [Save As] in the menu bar.
When saving a file by overwriting an existing file, the operation completes when the function is selected. When saving a file by name a new name, the following dialog is shown.

2. Input a new file name in the [File name] box.

## 3. Click [Save].

### 7.5.4 Setting File Properties

Set the property of a file (creator and comment).

1. Select [File] => [File property] in the menu bar to specify the file property. The following dialog is shown.

| File proparity |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Fiennane: | Ounsean finsklimasonic MEV | Qx |
| Cisular: | MEW | Cancel |
| Commerl | Farelel | Help |
| Dese | 2006/06/76 |  |

## 2. Input the creator and comment, and click [OK].

Up to 10 one-byte characters ( 5 two-byte characters) for the creator and 40 one-byte characters ( 20 twobyte characters) for the comment can be input.

### 7.6 Exiting Configurator PM

Select [File] $\rightarrow$ [Exit] in the menu bar to quit the Configurator PM.
If the file is not unsaved, a message asking for the save is shown.

- Click [Yes] to save the file.
- Click [ No ] to end the Configurator PM without saving the file.


### 7.7 Connection to Positioning Unit

### 7.7.1 Selecting Slot Number

When accessing the positioning unit RTEX in the Configurator PM, specify the slot number that the positioning unit RTEX is installed in advance.

Select [Online] $\rightarrow$ [Select slot] in the menu bar. The following dialog is shown.


The slot numbers defined vary depending on the type of PLCs. See below.

| PLC | Slot No. |
| :--- | :--- |
| FPE | The positioning unit RTEX is installed on the left side of the CPU unit, and defined as below. <br> Expansion unit 1 : Slot No. 0 <br> Expansion unit 2 : Slot No. 1 <br> Expansion unit 3 : Slot No. 2 <br> Expansion unit 4 : Slot No. 3 |
| FP2 | The positioning unit RTEX is installed on the CPU unit with the motherboard. The slot <br> number for the unit installed on the right side of the CPU unit is the slot number 0, and then <br> the slot number varies depending on the installed position of the motherboard. |

### 7.7.2 Communication Settings

Set the condition to communicate with the PLC that the positioning unit RTEX has been installed.
Select [Option] $\rightarrow$ [Communication settings] in the menu bar. The following dialog is shown.


| Name | Setting value | Default |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Port number | Select a COM port to be used. | COM1 |
| Baud rate | 1200 to 115200 bps | 9600 |
| Data length | 7 bits, 8 bits: Set either 7 bits or 8 bits to send 1 byte. | 8 bits |
| Stop bit | 1 bit, 2 bits | 1 bit |
| Parity | None, Odd, Even | Odd |
| Timeout | Set the communication timeout time with PLC (0 to 60 seconds). | 5 seconds |
| Automatic <br> communication <br> settings | When the communication condition is different from the PLC, <br> check the items to search the matched conditions. <br> If all items are not checked, the communication condition is not <br> automatically searched. | All items are <br> checked. |

### 7.8 Parameter Settings

Set the initial operation for the positioning unit RTEX.

## 1. Select [Set axis] $\rightarrow$ [Parameter settings] in the menu bar, or click the [Parameter setting] icon

 in the toolbar.
## 2. The parameter setting dialog is shown. Set the parameters.



Setting items

| Parameter name | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| Unit setting | The unit to be used for setting each axis. |
| Pulse number per rotation | The pulse number per rotation. <br> (It should be cancelled down with the movement amount per <br> rotation.) |
| Movement amount per rotation | The movement amount per rotation. <br> (It should be cancelled down with the pulse number per <br> rotation.) |
| CW/CCW direction setting | The directions of CW and CCW. <br> CW+: + direction is CW. <br> CCW+: + direction is CCW. |
| Limit switch | Enable/disable the limit switch. |
| Limit switch connection | The connections of the + direction limit switch and - direction <br> limit switch. <br> Standard: + direction limit is CWL. - direction limit is CCWL. <br> Reverse connection: + direction limit is CCWL. - direction limit <br> is CWL. |
| Software limit (Positioning control) | Enable/disable the software limit in the positioning control. |
| Software limit (Home return) | Enable/disable the software limit in the home return. |
| Software limit (JOG operation) | Enable/disable the software limit in the JOG operation. |
| Upper limit of software limit | The upper limit value of the software limit. |
| Lower limit of software limit | The lower limit value of the software limit. |
| Auxiliary output mode | Enable/disable the auxiliary output contact and auxiliary output <br> code. |
| Auxiliary output ON time (ms) | The time that the auxiliary output contact is ON. |
| Completion width(pulse) | The width of the completion of command operation. |


| Parameter name | Description |
| :---: | :---: |
| Monitor error - Torque judgment | The judgment operation of the torque command for the motors controlled by the AMP of each axis. <br> Not available: Not perform the torque judgment. <br> Available (Warning): If the torque of the AMP exceeded the judgment value, a warning occurs. |
| Monitor error - Torque judgment value (\%) | The torque command value of the motors controlled by the AMP of each axis. |
| Monitor error - Actual speed judgment | The judgment operation for the actual speed of the motors controlled by the AMP of each axis. <br> Not available: Not perform the actual speed judgment. <br> Available (Error): If the actual speed of the AMP exceeded the judgment value, an error occurs. <br> Available (Warning): If the actual speed of the AMP exceeded the judgment value, a warning occurs. |
| Monitor error - Actual speed judgment value | The actual speed of the motors controlled by the AMP of each axis. |
| Home return - Setting code | The pattern of the home return. |
| Home return - Direction | The operating direction of the home return. |
| Home return - Acceleration time | The acceleration time in the home return. |
| Home return - Deceleration time | The deceleration time in the home return. |
| Home return - Target speed | The target speed in the home return. |
| Home return - Creep speed | The speed to search the home position after the proximity input. |
| JOG operation Acceleration/Deceleration type | The acceleration/deceleration type in the JOG operation. |
| JOG operation - Acceleration time | The acceleration time in the JOG operation. |
| JOG operation - Deceleration time | The deceleration time in the JOG operation. |
| JOG operation - JOG target rate | The target rate in the JOG operation. |
| Emergency stop deceleration time (ms) | The deceleration time when the emergency stop is requested by the input contact. |
| Limit stop deceleration time (ms) | The deceleration time for the deceleration operation when the limit is input. |
| Error stop deceleration time (ms) | The deceleration time for the deceleration operation when an error occurs |
| Pulser operation setting code | The pulser input (1 to 3) in the pulser operation. |
| Pulser operation ratio numerator | No. of movement pulse is calculated by multiplying the No. of |
| Pulser operation ratio denominator | input pulse from the pulser by the ratio below. <br> (Numerator of ratio of pulser operation)/(Denominator of ratio of pulser operation) |


| OK | Update the parameter settings with the specified contents. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Cancel | Close this dialog without updating the parameter settings. |
| Copy axis | Specify the axes of the source and destination to copy the parameter setting between the axes. The following dialog is shown by clicking the [Copy axis] button. Specify the axes and click [OK]. |
| Initialize | Initialize the parameter settings. |
| Help | Indicate the help for this function. |

## 3. Click [OK] to determine the settings.

Click [OK] to determine the edited settings.
Click [Cancel] to cancel the edited settings.

### 7.9 Changing Axis Information

Change the used axes or the groups for the setting data being edited.

Select [Set axis] $\rightarrow$ [Change axis] in the menu bar. The following dialog is shown.

| Srttine used axis |  |  |  | X |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F1 asis \|\% 2 aria | F 3 axis | 70 4xam | ¢天 |  |
| T5 avia 56 avis | F7axin | [8asia | Sancel |  |
| Choose the sais to use. |  |  |  |  |

The editing dialog for the interpolation axis group is shown by clicking [OK] after selecting the used axes.

### 7.10 Setting Positioning Data

Set the various data to perform the positioning operation. They are set on the data setting screen.
This is an example for the interpolation group of 1 axis and 2 axis.

## Positioning data editing screen



## Setting items

| Parameter Name | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operation pattern | Select one from the following operation patterns. <br> - End point control: Execute the trapezoidal control of only one table. <br> - Continuance point control : Execute the trapezoidal control continuously. <br> Specify the end point at the end of the continuance point control. <br> - Pass point control: Execute the continuous speed change control. Specify <br> the end point at the end of the pass point control. |
| Interpolation operation | Select the operation of interpolation. |
| X-axis control method | Select either increment or absolute coordinate. |
| X-axis movement <br> amount | Input the movement amount of $X$ axis. The movement amount depends on <br> the unit system specified in the parameter settings. |
| $X$-axis auxiliary point | It is used when the circular interpolation is selected, and ignored when the <br> linear interpolation is selected. <br> The details of the auxiliary points differ depending on the type of circular <br> interpolation. <br> - Circular interpolation (Center point): The auxiliary point is used as the $X$ <br> axis of the center point. <br> - Circular interpolation (Pass point): The auxiliary point is used as the $X$ <br> axis of the pass point. |


| Parameter Name | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| Y -axis movement <br> amount | Input the movement amount of Y axis. The movement amount depends on <br> the unit system specified in the parameter settings. |
| Y-axis auxiliary point | It is used when the circular (spiral) interpolation is selected, and ignored <br> when the linear interpolation is selected. <br> The details of the auxiliary points differ depending on the type of circular <br> interpolation. <br> - Circular interpolation (Center point): The auxiliary point is used as the Y <br> axis of the center point. <br> - Circular interpolation (Pass point): The auxiliary point is used as the Y <br> axis of the pass point. |
| Acceleration/decelera- <br> tion pattern | Select the pattern to accelerate/decelerate. |
| Acceleration time (ms) | Set the acceleration time. It is set in the ms unit. |
| Deceleration time (ms) | Set the deceleration time. It is set in the ms unit. |
| Interpolation speed | Set the interpolation speed. |
| Dwell time (ms) | Set the time from when the positioning command in the end point control <br> completes till when the completion flag (Y contact) turns on. <br> For the continuance point control, it is the wait time between each table. For <br> the pass point control, the dwell time is ignored. |
| Auxiliary output | Set the auxiliary output code. When the auxiliary output is set to enable in <br> the parameter settings, the auxiliary output code specified here is output. |
| Comment | Input the comments of tables. <br> The comments are saved in the positioning setting file (*.npm) of the PC <br> only. They are not saved in the positioning unit RTEX. |

Note) The details for the settings in each parameter are indicated in the guidance bar.

### 7.11 How to Edit Positioning Data

### 7.11.1 Inputting Positioning Data

The cursor on the positioning data editing screen can be moved by clicking, double-clicking with the mouse and with the arrow, Enter and Tab keys.

## Move the cursor to the data item.

Using the arrow key enables to move the cursor to the adjacent cell in the direction of the arrow.
Using the mouse enables to move the cursor only by clicking the cell. If the cell you want to specify is not in the data editing screen, scroll the screen using the scroll bar until you can see the cell.

## Input the data item.

Pressing any character input key or double-clicking the mouse on the cell you want to input data enables to input the data as below.


However, in the column with the combo box as below, the data item can be set only by inputting the initial character on the keyboard. For example, input [C] directly in the column of the pattern. Then the data item will be [C: Continuance point]. Also, it is possible to select with the arrow keys after the input is enable.

| 6 | E ung | U the. | I re. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## Press [Enter] key to determine. Press [ESC] key to cancel.

## Click the tab of a sheet to change to the sheet.

When using the keyboard, press [Ctrl]+[Page Up] or [Ctrl]+[Page Down].


### 7.11.2 Copying Positioining Data

The data contents can be stored in the clipboard by setting the preference field of the cells on the positioning data editing screen. The data stored in the clipboard are pasted in Microsoft® Excel as well as the data editing screen of this software.


## Note:

Pasting is not possible if the content in the clipboard is different from the attributes of the pasted area. If values are contained in the contents of the clipboard, the values can be pasted up to the maximum digit number of the data item.


## Key Point:

If the pasted area is different from the data in the clipboard, paste as shown below.


### 7.11.3 Selecting All Cells

All cells can be selected before the operations such as copy or paste are done.
It is convenient to copy all the settings of the specified axis to another axis.
Press [Ctrl] + [A] on the keyboard, or click the [Table No.] header on the upper-left corner of the data editing screen with the mouse to select all cells.

### 7.11.4 Searching Character Strings

1. Select [Edit data] $\rightarrow$ [Find] in the menu bar, or click the [Find] icon in the toolbar. The following dialog is shown.

2. Input the character string to search in the [Character string to find] box, and select the target line (setting item).
3. Click [Next].

## F

Key Point:
Press [Esc] to end the search.
Press [Replace] to change the replacement screen.

### 7.11.5 Replacing Character Strings

1. Select $[$ Replace $] \rightarrow[$ Find $]$ in the menu bar. The following dialog is shown.

2. Input the character string to search in the [Character string to find] box.
3. Input the character string after the replacement in the [Character string after replacement].
4. Select the target line (setting item).
5. Click [Next] and [Replace], or [Replace all].

### 7.11.6 Selecting Lines

The cells in a line or multiple lines can be selected before the operations such as copy or paste are done.
Click the [Table No.] header on the upper-left corner of the positioning data editing screen with the mouse to select the all the cells in one line. Drag the mouse up and down (holding down the left click) to select multiple lines.

### 7.11.7 Selecting Colums

It is convenient for editing data collectively before the operations such as copy and paste, or for data item each.

Click the header on the upper corner of the data editing screen to select all the cells in one column. Drag the header holding down the left click on the mouse to select multiple columns.

### 7.11.8 Editing Data Items Collectively

Select a series of the data item in the same column and change them all at once.


1. Select the part to change with the mouse or the up and down arrows on the keyboard.
2. Input the data item. For example, press $[A]$ on the keyboard to change the $X$-axis pattern from "I: Increment" to "A: Absolute".
3. Press the [Enter] key to determine the content of the data item.

The data item can be edited collectively in the above procedure.

■

## Key Point:

When inputting the data item using the edit box (e.g. movement amount, acceleration time, etc.), input the data item directly using the numbered keyboard.

### 7.12 Customizing Software

## Changing Column Width

Widen the column width to enable all the characters to be shown during data editing, or narrow it when the resolution of the PC you use is small. As the column width is saved when this software quits, the same width will be recreated at the next time of the start-up.

1. The mouse cursor changes to a mark like " + " by moving the mouse cursor to the right end of the column you want to widen the width in the header on the upper corner of the data editing screen.
2. Move the cursor left and right with clicking down the left button of the mouse.
3. Release the left button of the mouse to finish the change in the column width.

## Key Point:

The column width returns to the one on start-up by double-clicking the mouse in the state of the above procedure 1.

## - Showing/Hiding Toolbar

Set to show or hide the toolbar.
Select [View] $\rightarrow$ [Toolbar], and check or uncheck in the menu.
The toolbar is indicated with the check, and it is not indicated without the check.

## - Showing/Hiding Status Bar

Set to show or hide the status bar.
Select [View] $\rightarrow$ [Status Bar], and check or uncheck in the menu.
The status bar is indicated with the check, and it is not indicated without the check.

## - Showing/Hiding Parameter-Status Bar

Set to show or hide the parameter-status bar.
Select [View] $\rightarrow$ [Parameter-Status Bar], and check or uncheck in the menu.
The parameter-status bar is indicated with the check, and it is not indicated without the check.

## - Showing/Hiding Guidance Bar

Set to show or hide the guidance bar on the main screen that provides guidance on various settings.
Select [View] $\rightarrow$ [Guidance Bar], and check or uncheck in the menu.
The guidance bar is indicated with the check, and it is not indicated without the check.

## - Configuration setting

Select [Option] $\rightarrow$ [Configuration] in the menu bar. The following dialog is shown.
The current folder in the setting data file can be changed.


| Current folder | Specify a current folder to be used for this software. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Tool operation monitoring time | Set the communication error detection time in the Tool operation. |

## - Setting Font

Select [Option] $\rightarrow$ [Font] in the menu bar. The following dialog is shown.


### 7.13 Checking Settings

### 7.13.1 Checking Parameters and Data Values

Collectively check the parameter setting first and then the positioning data if the values are within the range. If an error is found in the parameter setting, the parameter setting dialog is automatically indicated and the position where the error exists is focused. Also, if an error is found in the positioning data, the cursor moves to the position where the error exists.

Select [Debug] $\rightarrow$ [Check Parameters and Data] in the menu bar, or click the [Check Parameter and Data] icon in the toolbar.

## Verifying File Contents

Verify the file currently being edited, and the files on the disk or the information in the unit. The following procedure is for the verification with the files on the disk.
Verify the axis information, parameters and positioning data collectively.

## Select [Debug] $\rightarrow$ [Verify] $\rightarrow$ [File] in the menu bar.

The dialog to select the file to verify is shown as below. Select the file to verify.
The contents of the file currently being edited are verified with the selected file and the result is indicated in the dialog below.


## Click [Close] to close the dialog.

### 7.14 Transferring Setting Data

### 7.14.1 Uploading Setting Data from Positioning Unit RTEX

Read the parameters and positioning data of the positioning unit RTEX.

1. Make the connection between a PC and PLC, and configure the settings. Then, select [File] $\rightarrow$ [Upload from Unit] in the menu bar, or click the [Upload from Unit] icon in the toolbar.
2. Execute reading the unit.


Note:
The process of reading may take for a few minutes. Click [Cancel] to stop the read.
3. When the read completes successfully, a message asking if the data comment will be held is indicated.

- Click [Yes] to leave all the comments set in the data.
- Click [ No ] to clear all the comments.


## ner Note:

To execute the upload, previously determine the target positioning unit RTEX by the communication settings and selecting the slot number.
The data comments are not stored in the positioning unit RTEX. They are managed in the setting files of the PC.

### 7.14.2 Downloading Setting Data to Positioning Unit RTEX

Transfer the setting parameters and positioning data to the positioning unit RTEX.

1. Make the connection between a PC and PLC, and configure the settings. Then, select [File] $\rightarrow$ [Download to Unit] in the menu bar, or click the [Download to Unit] icon in the toolbar.
The dialog is shown as below.


| Axis information + <br> Parameter setting data | Select this to download axis information and parameter only. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Axis information + <br> Parameter setting data + <br> Positioning setting data | Select this to download all setting data. The range of the positioning <br> data to download can be specified. |
| Positioning setting data range |  |
| All | Download all setting data. |
| Table number range | Download the positioning data in the specified range. |
| OK | Start downloading with the selected settings. |
| Cancel | Stop downloading. |

2. Click [OK] to start the download to the positioning unit. The time required for the download depends on the range of the positioning setting data.


Note:
To execute the download, previously determine the target positioning unit RTEX by the communication settings and selecting the slot number.

## 3. Once the download completes, the following dialog is shown.



Clicking [Yes] indicates the following dialog and save the setting data in the FROM (Flash Memory) within the positioning unit RTEX. The saved setting data is automatically read when the power supply of the PLC turns on.


Click [No] not to write the setting data to the FROM. The downloaded data is erased when the power supply of the PLC turns off.

## ner

Note:
Writing to FROM is restricted up to 10000 times. The current number of write can be monitored with the data monitor.

### 7.14.3 Writing Settings to FROM

Save the setting data written in the positioning unit RTEX in the FROM (Flash Memory) within the positioning unit RTEX. The saved setting data is automatically read when the power supply of the unit turns on.

Make the connection between a PC and PLC, and configure the settings. Then, select [Tool] $\rightarrow$ [Write to FROM] in the menu bar. The following dialog is shown.


Clicking [Yes] indicates the following dialog and save the setting data in the FROM (Flash Memory) in the unit. The saved setting data is automatically read when the power supply of the PLC turns on.


Click [No] not to write the setting data to the FROM. The downloaded data is erased when the power supply of the PLC turns off.

Writing to FROM is restricted up to 10000 times. The current number of write can be monitored with the data monitor.

### 7.15 Data Monitor

The internal data of the positioning unit RTEX can be monitored.
Make the connection between a PC and PLC, and configure the settings. Then, select [Online] $\rightarrow$ [Data Monitor] in the menu bar. The following dialog is shown.


| Axis [Group] | The axis No. and group names to be monitored. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Active table number | The table number that the positioning data is being executed or has <br> completed. |
| Auxiliary output code | Auxiliary output code |
| AMP current value(pulse) | Monitor the value of feedback pulses. |
| Current value after unit <br> conversion | Monitor the feedback value of the AMP after the unit conversion. |
| Torque command value | Monitor the torque command value of the AMP |
| Actual speed (rpm) | Monitor the actual speed (rpm) of the AMP. |
| State of axis | The operating states of axes or error and warning occurrences. |
| Error code | The latest error code when an error occurred. |
| Error clear | Clear the error by clicking this button, when an error occurred. |
| Warning code | Indicate the latest warning code when a warning occurs. |
| Warning clear | Clear the warning by clicking this button, when a warning occurred. |
| Help | Indicate the help regarding this function. |
| Close | Close this dialog. |

Note:
If an recoverable error occurred in the positioning unit RTEX, click [Error Clear] to clear the error. If a warning occurred in the positioning unit RTEX, click [Warning Clear] to clear the warning.

### 7.16 Status Display

The states of the motors of each axis can be monitored.
Make the connection between a PC and PLC. Then, select [Online] $\rightarrow$ [Status Display] in the menu bar. The following dialog is shown.


| Model | The model name of positioning unit RTEX |
| :--- | :--- |
| Axis [Group] | The axis number and group names to be monitored. |
| Connection status | Monitor the connection statuses of each axis |
| Brand name | The individual brand names for each axis. |
| AMP model code | Obtain and display the model code of AMP. |
| Motor model code | Obtain and display the model code of a motor. |
| servo free | The state of the servo of the AMP whether it is locked or free. |
| Status | The operating states of axes |
| Completion width | The state of the deviation counter whether it is in the range of the <br> imposition or out of the range of the imposition. |
| Home proximity | The state of the AMP input contact whether the home return is input <br> or not. |
| Limit + | The limit + input state of the AMP input setting. |
| Limit - | The limit- input state of the AMP input setting. |
| Number of writing to FROM | The number of writing the setting data to FROM in the positioning <br> unit RTEX. |
| Version | The version of the positioning unit RTEX |
| Help | Indicate the help regarding this function. |
| Close | Close this dialog. |

### 7.17 Tool Operation

As the positioning unit RTEX can activate without a ladder program in the tool operation, the operation can be checked quickly.
Select [Online] $\rightarrow$ [Tool operation] in the menu bar, and click the [Tool operation] icon in the toolbar. The following dialog is shown.

| Tool operation | x |
| :---: | :---: |
| Tool operstion |  |
| Seroolvors |  |
| Honire. |  |
| Poostionire. |  |
| 200. |  |
| Ieschine. |  |
| Erit |  |

The followings are the operations that are selectable in the tool operation.

## Servo On/off

Control the on/off state of the servo.

## Home return

Move to the home position in the machine coordinate.

## Positioning

Operate from the starting table number according to the settings of the data stored in the positioning unit RTEX.

## JOG operation

The specified axis can be moved to the specified direction with the specified speed, while the operation command is on.

## Teaching

Control the axis manually using the same operation as the JOG operation, and reflect the resulting positioning address on the data editing screen.

## nes Note:

It is not possible to change the mode to the tool operation mode during the ladder operation of PLC.
If any communication error occurs during the tool operation, the positioning unit RTEX detects the error and stops automatically.
If the previous tool operation did not finish properly due to a communication error, etc., the tool operation mode will be cancelled forcibly when the next tool operation starts.

### 7.17.1 Tool Operation - Servo On/Off

Turn the servo on to make the motor be in the state that the servo is locked first in the operation of the servo motor.
Therefore, in the tool operation, set the servo to ON using this setting.

1. Click [Servo ON/OFF] in Tool operation dialog. The following dialog is shown.

2. Set the servo to on/off by clicking the [Change ON/OFF] for the equivalent axes. If the servo is on for the $\mathbf{1}$ axis to $\mathbf{3}$ axis, the setting is as below.

3. Click [Close] to close this dialog after completing the servo ON for the axes operated in the tool operation. The tool operation dialog is automatically shown once the dialog is closed.

## ner Note:

If the servo ON/OFF has been controlled using the ladder program before starting the tool operation, the state of the servo lock/servo free is also kept in the tool operation.

### 7.17.2 Tool Operation - Home Return

After the power supply of the positioning unit RTEX turned on, the zero (home) of the machine position (coordinate) does not always agree with the zero of the coordinate value in the positioning unit RTEX. Therefore, coordinate the home of the machine position with the home of the positioning unit RTEX. This setting is called Home return.

Note:
To perform the home return, the equivalent axes should be in the state that the servo is locked (servo ON).

1. Click [Home Return] in the tool operation dialog. The following dialog is shown.


| Axis [Group] | The axis numbers and group names to be monitored. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Zero offset | Monitor the feedback values after the unit system conversion for each axis. <br> Click [Change] to display the dialog for inputting value to change the value of <br> the zero offset. |
| Unit | The unit of position for each axis specified in the parameter settings. |
| Home return mode | Indicate the contents of the home return setting code specified in parameters. |
| Start/Stop | Execute the operation to start/stop the home return. <br> - Click [Start] to execute the home return operation. The button name <br> changes to [Stop]. <br> - Click [Stop] to execute the deceleration stop operation. The button name <br> changes to [Start]. |
| State of axis | The operating states of axes or error and warning occurrences. |
| Error code | The latest error code when an error occurred. |
| Error clear | Clear the error by clicking this button, when an error occurred. |
| Warning code | Indicate the latest warning code when a warning occurs. |
| Warning clear | Clear the warning by clicking this button, when a warning occurred. |
| Speed rate | The target speed of the home return specified in the parameter settings for <br> each axis is regarded as 100\%, and the operation is executed in the specified <br> speed rate. <br> Clicking [Speed rate] shows the dialog for inputting the value. <br> The speed rate changed here is effective only in the tool operation, and it <br> changes to the original speed rate automatically once the tool operation quits. |

## Note:

If an recoverable error occurred in the positioning unit RTEX, click [Error Clear] to clear the error. If a warning occurred in the positioning unit RTEX, click [Warning Clear] to clear the warning.
2. Click [Change] for the zero offset to change the offset after the home return operation. The value can be changed during the home return operation as well.
3. Execute the home return. Click [Start] for the axis to execute the home return.
4. Click [Close] to close the dialog.


Note:
This dialog cannot be closed during the home return operation.

### 7.17.3 Tool Operation - Positioning

The test run is possible like actual positioning operations.
Specifying the starting table number enables to check if the positioning/interpolation from the starting table operates properly.

## nes Note:

For the positioning operation, the setting data should be downloaded to the positioning unit in advance. For the positioning operation, the equivalent axes should be in the state that the servo is locked (Servo ON).
The operations after the starting table number vary depending on the Operation patterns.

1. Click [Positioning] in the Tool operation dialog. The following dialog is shown.


| Axis [Group] | The axis numbers and group names to be monitored. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Zero offset | Monitor the feedback values after the unit system conversion for each axis. <br> Click [Change] to display the dialog for inputting value to change the value <br> of the zero offset. |
| Unit | The unit of position for each axis specified in the parameter settings. |
| Active table number | Monitor the table number during the operation or when it completes. |
| Starting table number | The starting table number for the positioning control. <br> Click [Change] to change the starting table number. |
| Operate/Stop | Execute the operation to start/stop the home return. <br> - Click [Operate] to execute the positioning operation. The button name <br> changes to [Stop]. <br> - Click [Stop] to execute the deceleration stop operation. The button name <br> changes to [Operate]. |
| State of axis | The operating states of axes or error and warning occurrences. |
| Error code | The latest error code when an error occurred. |
| Error clear | Clear the error by clicking this button, when an error occurred. |
| Warning code | Indicate the latest warning code when a warning occurs. |
| Warning clear | Clear the warning by clicking this button, when a warning occurred. <br> The target speed of the home return specified in the parameter settings for <br> each axis is regarded as 100\%, and the operation is executed in the <br> specified speed rate. |
| Speed rate | Clicking [Speed rate] shows the dialog for inputting the value. <br> The speed rate changed here is effective only in the tool operation, and it <br> changes to the original speed rate automatically once the tool operation <br> quits. |

## ns <br> Note:

If an recoverable error occurred in the positioning unit RTEX, click [Error Clear] to clear the error. If a warning occurred in the positioning unit RTEX, click [Warning Clear] to clear the warning.
2. Click [Change] in the starting table number field to specify the starting table number. Specify the starting table number and click [Operate] to start the positioning operation.

Note:

- In the positioning unit RTEX, the positioning operation for the interpolation group is performed to request the start and stop for the smallest number of axes in the group.
- In the tool operation, the positioning operation for the interpolation group is performed by clicking [Operate] for any axes. However, due to the above specifications, a warning message is shown when any [Operate] button other than the one for the smallest axis number is clicked.

3. Click [Change] for the zero offset to change the offset after the home return operation. The value can be changed during the positioning operation as well.

## 4. Click [Close] to close the dialog.

Note:
This dialog cannot be closed during the positioning operation.

### 7.17.4 Tool Operation - JOG Operation

Each axis can be operated manually using the tool operation.

## Note:

To perform the JOG operation, the equivalent axes should be in the state that the servo is locked (servo ON).

## 1. Click [JOG operation] in the tool operation dialog. The following dialog is shown.



| Axis [Group] | The axis numbers and group names to be monitored. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Zero offset | Monitor the feedback values after the unit system conversion for each axis. <br> Click [Change] to display the dialog for inputting value to change the value <br> of the zero offset. |
| Unit | The unit of position for each axis specified in the parameter settings. |
| JOG target speed | Monitor and display the target speed in the JOG operation. <br> Click [Change] to change the target speed for the JOG operation. |
| JOG [+] | Click [+] to perform the forward rotation. |
| JOG [-] | Click [-] to perform the reverse rotation. |
| State of axis] | The operating states of axes or error and warning occurrences. |
| Error code | The latest error code when an error occurred. |
| Error clear | Clear the error by clicking this button, when an error occurred. |
| Warning code | Indicate the latest warning code when a warning occurs. |
| Warning clear | Clear the warning by clicking this button, when a warning occurred. |
| Speed rate | The target speed of the home return specified in the parameter settings for <br> each axis is regarded as 100\%, and the operation is executed in the <br> specified speed rate. <br> Clicking [Speed rate] shows the dialog for inputting the value. | | The speed rate changed here is effective only in the tool operation, and it |
| :--- |
| changes to the original speed rate automatically once the tool operation |
| quits. |

## Note:

If an recoverable error occurred in the positioning unit RTEX, click [Error Clear] to clear the error. If a warning occurred in the positioning unit RTEX, click [Warning Clear] to clear the warning.
2. Click the JOG[+] for the JOG operation in the forward rotation. Click the JOG[-] for the JOG operation in the reverse rotation.
3. Click [Change] for the zero offset to change the offset after the home return operation. The value can be changed during the JOG operation as well.
4. Click [Close] to close the dialog.

Note:
This dialog cannot be closed during the JOG operation.

### 7.17.5 Tool Operation - Teaching

Activate each axis manually by the tool operation, and register the positioning addresses where the axes stopped as the point data.

## Note:

To perform the teaching operation, the equivalent axes should be in the state that the servo is locked (servo ON).

## 1. Click [Teaching] in the tool operation dialog. The following dialog is shown.



| Axis [Group] | The axis numbers and group names to be monitored. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Zero offset | Monitor the feedback values after the unit system conversion for each axis. <br> Click [Change] to display the dialog for inputting value to change the value of <br> the zero offset. |
| Unit | The unit of position for each axis specified in the parameter settings. |
| JOG target speed | Monitor and display the target speed in the JOG operation. <br> Click [Change] to change the target speed for the JOG operation. |
| JOG [+] | Click [ $[$ ] to perform the forward rotation. |$|$| JOG [-] | Click [-] to perform the reverse rotation. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Table number | Indicate the table number to perform the teaching. <br> Click [Teaching] to change the table number for the teaching and register the <br> current value. |
| State of axis] | The operating states of axes or error and warning occurrences. |
| Error code | The latest error code when an error occurred. |
| Error clear | Clear the error by clicking this button, when an error occurred. |
| Warring code | Indicate the latest warning code when a warning occurs. |
| Warning clear | Clear the warning by clicking this button, when a warning occurred. <br> Speed rateThe target speed of the home return specified in the parameter settings for <br> each axis is regarded as 100\%, and the operation is executed in the specified <br> speed rate. <br> Clicking [Speed rate] shows the dialog for inputting the value. <br> The speed rate changed here is effective only in the tool operation, and it <br> changes to the original speed rate automatically once the tool operation quits. |

## Note:

If an recoverable error occurred in the positioning unit RTEX, click [Error Clear] to clear the error. If a warning occurred in the positioning unit RTEX, click [Warning Clear] to clear the warning.
2. Click [Teaching] after stopping the axis at the desired position by the JOG operation, and input the table number to execute the teaching operation.
3. Click [OK] after inputting the table number. The current value is registered for the movement amount of the specified table number. Also, if the axis that the teaching operation is performed is the interpolation axis, the current value is registered for the movement amount of the equivalent coordinate in the interpolation group.


## Note:

- The control method for the table number that the teaching operation was performed is automatically changed to "Absolute".
- The result of the teaching becomes effective once the tool operation quits and the setting data is downloaded to the positioning unit RTEX.

4. Click [Close] to close the dialog.


Note:
This dialog cannot be closed during the JOG operation.

Chapter 8
Automatic Operation (Position Control)

### 8.1 Basic Operation

## Type of operations

The automatic operation is an operation mode to be perform a position control. For the position control, there are a single axis control and an interpolation control that starts and stops multiple axes simultaneously.
For the operations of the position control, there are the E point control that uses the positioning data of 1 table, the $P$ point control and $C$ point control that use multiple tables for the single axis control or interpolation control. Each operation is as mentioned below, and the acceleration time and deceleration time can be set individually. For the P point control and C point control, the E point should be set as the last table. Also, in the P point control and C point control, the operation done flag turns on after the last table was executed.



Operation flow of single axis control


Operation flow of interpolation control


The procedures to set the positioning data and to start the position control are the same for the E point control, P point control and C point control. The operation of each control is determined according to the contents of the positioning data to be set.

### 8.1.1 Setting and Operation of E Point Control

The example below is the case of a single axis control when using the FP $\Sigma$ with the positioning unit RTEX installed in the slot 0 . The movement amount setting is the increment method, and the unit is set to pulse. When using the FP2, change the contact and flag numbers appropriately.


## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the positioning data and parameters are specified by the Configurator PM. The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example | Allowable range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operation pattern | E: End point | C: Continuance point E: End point P: Pass point |
| Control method | I: Increment | I: Increment A: Absolute |
| X-axis movement amount | 10000 pulse | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Pulse: }-1,073,741,823 \text { to } 1,073,741,823 \text { pulse } \\ & \mu \mathrm{m}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-107,374,182.3 \text { to } 107,374,182.3 \mu \mathrm{~m} \\ & \mu \mathrm{~m}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-1,073,741,823 \text { to } 1,073,741,823 \mu \mathrm{~m} \\ & \text { inch }(0.00001 \text { inch): }-10,737.41823 \text { to } 10,737.41823 \text { inch } \\ & \text { inch ( } 0.0001 \text { inch): }-107,374.1823 \text { to } 1-7,374.1823 \text { inch } \\ & \text { degree ( } 0.1 \text { degree): }-107,374,182.3 \text { to } 107,374,182.3 \text { degree } \\ & \text { degree (1 degree): }-1,073,741,823 \text { to } 1,073,741,823 \text { degree } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Acceleration/decelerati on pattern | L: Linear | L: Linear S: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |
| Acceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Deceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Target speed | 10000 pps | Pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}: 1$ to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ Inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ degree:0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |

Operation diagram


## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag (FPE: X118, FP2: X18) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when the position control started, and it turns off when the operation completed.
- The operation done flag (FPE: X120, FP2: X20) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when the position control completed, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, home return and pulser operation starts. The timing of that the flag turns on is at the time that the current value of the AMP became within the completion width specified in the parameter setting of the Configurator PM after sending the command to move to the target position.


## Sample program



The numbers in parenthesis are the flag and contact numbers for the FP2.

## Precautions on programming

- If any value such as a movement amount, acceleration time, deceleration time or target speed is out of the specified range, a setting value error will occur when the position control starts.
- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.

Operation at limit input

| Condition | Direction | Limit status | Operation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| When E point control is <br> executed | Forward | Limit input(+):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  |  | Limit input (-):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  | Reverse | Limit input(+):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  |  | Not executable, Error occurs. |  |
| During E point control | Forward | Limit input $(+):$ ON | Deceleration stop, Error occurs. |
|  | Reverse | Limit input $(-):$ ON | Deceleration stop, Error occurs. |

### 8.1.2 Setting and Operation of P Point Control

The example below is the case of a single axis control when using the FP $\Sigma$ with the positioning unit RTEX installed in the slot 0 . The movement amount setting is the increment method, and the unit is set to pulse. When using the FP2, change the contact and flag numbers appropriately.


## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the positioning data and parameters are specified by the Configurator PM. The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example |  |  | Allowable range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Table 1 | Table 2 | Table 3 |  |
| Operation pattern | P: Pass point | P: Pass point | E: End point | C: Continuance point E: End point P: Pass point |
| Control method | I: Increment | I: Increment | I: Increment | I: Increment A: Absolute |
| X-axis movement amount | $\begin{aligned} & 5000 \\ & \text { pulses } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10000 \\ & \text { pulses } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3000 \\ & \text { pulses } \end{aligned}$ | Pulse: -1,073,741,823 to $1,073,741,823$ pulse $\mu \mathrm{m}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ : -107,374,182.3 to 107,374,182.3 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ inch ( 0.00001 inch): $-10,737.41823$ to $10,737.41823$ inch inch ( 0.0001 inch): $-107,374.1823$ to $1-7,374.1823$ inch degree ( 0.1 degree): -107,374,182.3 to 107,374,182.3 degree degree ( 1 degree): -1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823 degree |
| Acceleration/ deceleration pattern | L: Linear | L: Linear | L: Linear | L: Linear S: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |
| Acceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 200 ms | 30 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Deceleration time (ms) | 10 ms | 20 ms | 150 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Target speed | 10000 pps | 20000 pps | 5000 pps | Pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}$ : 1 to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ Inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ degree:0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |

## Operation diagram



## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag (FPE: X118, FP2: X18) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when the position control started, and it turns off when the operation completed.
- The operation done flag (FPE: X120, FP2: X20) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when the position control completed, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, home return and pulser operation starts. The timing of that the flag turns on is at the time that the current value of the AMP became within the completion width specified in the parameter setting of the Configurator PM after sending the command to move to the target position.


## Sample program



The numbers in parenthesis are the flag and contact numbers for the FP2.

## Precautions on programming

- Once starting the table 1, the operation continues up to the table 3 automatically. The last table should be set to E: End point.
- If any value such as a movement amount, acceleration time, deceleration time or target speed is out of the specified range, a setting value error will occur when the position control starts.
- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.

Operation at limit input

| Condition | Direction | Limit status | Operation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| When P point control is <br> executed | Forward | Limit input(+):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  |  | Limit input (-):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  | Reverse | Limit input(+):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  |  | Limit input (-):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
| During P point control | Forward | Limit input(+):ON | Deceleration stop, Error occurs. |
|  | Reverse | Limit input (-):ON | Deceleration stop, Error occurs. |

### 8.1.3 Setting and Operation of C Point Control

The example below is the case of a single axis control when using the FPE with the positioning unit RTEX installed in the slot 0 . The movement amount setting is the increment method, and the unit is set to pulse. When using the FP2, change the contact and flag numbers appropriately.


## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the positioning data and parameters are specified by the Configurator PM. The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example |  |  | Allowable range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Table 1 | Table 2 | Table 3 |  |
| Operation pattern | C: Continuance point | C: Continuan ce point | E: End point | C: Continuance point E: End point P: Pass point |
| Control method | I: <br> Increment | $\mathrm{I}:$ <br> Increment | I: <br> Increment | I: Increment A: Absolute |
| X-axis movement amount | 5000 pulses | 10000 pulses | 3000 pulses | Pulse: -1,073,741,823 to $1,073,741,823$ pulse $\mu \mathrm{m}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ : -107,374,182.3 to 107,374,182.3 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ inch ( 0.00001 inch): $-10,737.41823$ to $10,737.41823$ inch inch ( 0.0001 inch): $-107,374.1823$ to 1-7,374.1823 inch degree ( 0.1 degree): $-107,374,182.3$ to 107,374,182.3 degree degree ( 1 degree): -1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823 degree |
| Acceleration/ deceleration pattern | L: Linear | L: Linear | L: Linear | L: Linear S: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |
| Acceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 200 ms | 30 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Deceleration time (ms) | 10 ms | 20 ms | 150 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Target speed | 10000 pps | 20000 pps | 5000 pps | Pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps} \mu \mathrm{m}: 1$ to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ Inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ degree:0.001 to 32,767.000 rev/s |

## Operation diagram



## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag (FPE: X118, FP2: X18) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when the position control started, and it turns off when the operation completed.
- The operation done flag (FPE: X120, FP2: X20) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when the position control completed, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, home return and pulser operation starts. The timing of that the flag turns on is at the time that the current value of the AMP became within the completion width specified in the parameter setting of the Configurator PM after sending the command to move to the target position.


## Sample program



The numbers in parenthesis are the flag and contact numbers for the FP2.

## Precautions on programming

- Once starting the table 1, the operation continues up to the table 3 automatically. The last table should be set to E: End point.
- If any value such as a movement amount, acceleration time, deceleration time or target speed is out of the specified range, a setting value error will occur when the position control starts.
- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.

Operation at limit input

| Condition | Direction | Limit status | Operation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| When C point control is <br> executed | Forward | Limit input(+):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  |  | Limit input (-):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  | Reverse | Limit input(+):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  |  | Limit input (-):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
| During C point control | Forward | Limit input(+):ON | Deceleration stop, Error occurs. |
|  | Reverse | Limit input (-):ON | Deceleration stop, Error occurs. |

### 8.2 Interpolation Control

## Type of operations

For the interpolation control, there are 2-axis linear interpolation control, 2-axis circular interpolation control, 3 -axis linear interpolation control, and 3 -axis spiral interpolation control. The following methods are available to specify the operation of each interpolation control. Select any of them as usage. The axes in the relation of an interpolation are called $X$ axis and $Y$ axis for the 2-axis interpolation, and are called $X$ axis, $Y$ axis and $Z$ axis for the 3 -axis interpolation.
In each interpolation control, the E point control that uses one table, P point control and C point control that uses multiple tables can be combined arbitrarily as positioning data.
For example, using the P point control enables the continuous interpolation control from the 2-axis linear control to the 2-axis circular interpolation control. The acceleration time and deceleration time can be specified individually. For the P point control and C point control, the E point should be set as the last table.

| Type | Operation specification method | Necessary data |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 2-axis linear interpolati on control | Composite speed | Composite speed of X axis and Y axis |
|  | Long axis speed | Speed of long axis (Axis of which moving distance is long) |
| 2-axis circular interpolati on control | Center point/CW direction | X -axis and Y -axis coordinate of center point |
|  | Center point/CCW direction | $X$-axis and Y -axis coordinate of center point |
|  | Pass point | X -axis and Y -axis coordinate of pass point on arc |
| 3-axis linear interpolati on control | Composite speed | Composite speed of $X$ axis and $Y$ axis |
|  | Long axis speed | Speed of long axis (Axis of which moving distance is long) |
| 3-axis <br> spiral <br> interpolati on control | Center point/CW direction/ X-axis movement | Y-axis and Z-axis coordinate of center point |
|  | Center point/CCW direction/ X-axis movement | Y-axis and Z-axis coordinate of center point |
|  | Center point/CW direction/ Y-axis movement | X-axis and Z-axis coordinate of center point |
|  | Center point/CCW direction/ Y -axis movement | X-axis and Z-axis coordinate of center point |
|  | Center point/CW direction/ Z-axis movement | X -axis and Y -axis coordinate of center point |
|  | Center point/CCW direction/ Z-axis movement | X -axis and Y -axis coordinate of center point |
|  | Pass point/X-axis movement | Y-axis and Z-axis coordinate of pass point on arc |
|  | Pass point/Y-axis movement | X -axis and Z -axis coordinate of pass point on arc |
|  | Pass point/Z-axis movement | Y-axis and Z-axis coordinate of pass point on arc |




3-awis linear interpolation
(Composite speed specification)

(*) direction

3-axis spiral interpolation (Center point specification/ CW direction/Z-axis movement)


3-axis spiral interpolation (Pass point specification/
Z-axis movement


When the $X$ axis and $Y$ axis is the moving axes, each axis in the above diagram is replaced

### 8.2.1 Setting and Operation of Two-Axis Linear Interpolation

The example below is the case of a single axis control when using the FP $\Sigma$ with the positioning unit RTEX installed in the slot 0 . The $X$ axis is set to the 1 st axis and the $Y$ axis is set to the 2 nd axis. The movement amount setting is the increment method, and the unit is set to pulse. When using the FP2, change the contact and flag numbers appropriately.


## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the positioning data and parameters are specified by the Configurator PM. The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example | Allowable range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operation pattern | E: End point | C: Continuance point E: End point P: Pass point |
| Interpolation operation | 0: Linear (Composite speed) | 0: Linear (Composite speed) 1: Linear (Long axis speed) <br> S: Circular (Pass point/CW direction) <br> T: Circular (Pass point/CCW direction U: Circular (Pass point) |
| Control method | I: Increment | I: Increment A: Absolute |
| X-axis movement amount | 10000 pulses | Pulse: -1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823 pulse $\mu \mathrm{m}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ : -107,374,182.3 to 107,374,182.3 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ inch ( 0.00001 inch): $-10,737.41823$ to $10,737.41823$ inch inch ( 0.0001 inch): -107,374.1823 to 1-7,374.1823 inch degree ( 0.1 degree): -107,374,182.3 to 107,374,182.3 degree degree (1 degree): -1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823 degree |
| $X$-axis auxiliary point | 0 |  |
| Y-axis movement amount | 5000 pulses |  |
| Y-axis auxiliary point | 0 |  |
| Acceleration/ deceleration pattern | L: Linear | L: Linear S: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |
| Acceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Deceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Interpolation speed | 10000 pps | Pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps} \mu \mathrm{m}$ : 1 to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ Inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ degree:0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |



## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag for the axis 1 and 2 (FPE: X118, X119, FP2: X18, X19) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when the position control started, and it turns off when the operation completed.
- The operation done flag for the axis 1 and 2 (FPE: X120, X121, FP2: X20, X21) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when the position control completed, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, home return and pulser operation starts. The timing of that the flag turns on is at the time that the current value of the AMP became within the completion width specified in the parameter setting of the Configurator PM after sending the command to move to the target position.


## Sample program



## Precautions on programming

- To start the interpolation control, turn on the positioning start contact of the axis with the smallest number in the same group.
- The values of the X -axis auxiliary point and Y -axis auxiliary point are invalid for the linear interpolation.
- When setting the long axis speed, the composite speed is faster than the long axis speed.
- If any value such as a movement amount, acceleration time, deceleration time or target speed is out of the specified range, a setting value error will occur when the position control starts.
- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.


### 8.2.2 Setting and Operation of Two-Axis Circular Interpolation

The example below is the case of a single axis control when using the FP $\Sigma$ with the positioning unit RTEX installed in the slot 0 . The $X$ axis is set to the 1st axis and the $Y$ axis is set to the 2 nd axis. The movement amount setting is the increment method, and the unit is set to pulse. When using the FP2, change the contact and flag numbers appropriately.


## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the positioning data and parameters are specified by the Configurator PM. The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example | Allowable range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operation pattern | E: End point | C: Continuance point E: End point P: Pass point |
| Interpolation operation | S: Circular (Pass point/CW direction) | 0: Linear (Composite speed) 1: Linear (Long axis speed) <br> S: Circular (Pass point/CW direction) <br> T: Circular (Pass point/CCW direction U: Circular (Pass point) |
| Control method | I: Increment | I: Increment A: Absolute |
| X-axis movement amount | 0 pulse | Pulse: -1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823 pulse $\mu \mathrm{m}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ : - $107,374,182.3$ to $107,374,182.3 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ inch ( 0.00001 inch): - $-10,737.41823$ to $10,737.41823$ inch inch ( 0.0001 inch): - $-107,374.1823$ to 1-7,374.1823 inch degree ( 0.1 degree): -107,374,182.3 to 107,374,182.3 degree degree (1 degree): -1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823 degree |
| $X$-axis auxiliary point | 0 pulse |  |
| Y-axis movement amount | 20000 pulses |  |
| Y-axis auxiliary point | 10000 pulses |  |
| Acceleration/ deceleration pattern | L: Linear | L: Linear S: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |
| Acceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Deceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Interpolation speed | 10000 pps | Pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps} \quad \mu \mathrm{m}$ : 1 to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ Inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ degree:0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |

## Operation diagram



## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag for the axis 1 and 2 (FPE: X118, X119, FP2: X18, X19) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when the position control started, and it turns off when the operation completed.
- The operation done flag for the axis 1 and 2 (FPE: X120, X121, FP2: X20, X21) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when the position control completed, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, home return and pulser operation starts. The timing of that the flag turns on is at the time that the current value of the AMP became within the completion width specified in the parameter setting of the Configurator PM after sending the command to move to the target position.


## Sample program



The numbers in parenthesis are the flag and contact numbers for the FP2.

## Precautions on programming

- To start the interpolation control, turn on the positioning start contact of the axis with the smallest number in the same group.
- In case of the center point specification, the $X$-axis auxiliary point is the center point of $X$ axis, and the $Y$-axis auxiliary point is the center point of $Y$ axis. In case of the pass point, each pass point is set as the pass point of $X$ axis and $Y$ axis.
- When the control method is increment, both the center point and pass point are the increment coordinate from the start point.
- When the start point and the operation done point is the same, it performs one circular operation when using the center point method. However, when using the pass point method, an error occurs.
- In case of the pass point method, when the start point, pass point and operation done point exist in the same straight line, an arc is not comprised, and an error occurs.
- When setting the long axis speed, the composite speed is faster than the long axis speed.
- If any value such as a movement amount, acceleration time, deceleration time or target speed is out of the specified range, a setting value error will occur when the position control starts.
- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.


### 8.2.3 Setting and Operation of Three-Axis Linear Interpolation

The example below is the case of a single axis control when using the FP $\Sigma$ with the positioning unit RTEX installed in the slot 0 . The $X$ axis is set to the 1st axis and the $Y$ axis is set to the 2 nd axis. The movement amount setting is the increment method, and the unit is set to pulse. When using the FP2, change the contact and flag numbers appropriately.


## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the positioning data and parameters are specified by the Configurator PM. The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example | Allowable range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operation pattern | E: End point | C: Continuance point E: End point P: Pass point |
| Interpolation operation | 0: Linear (Composite speed) | 0: Linear (Composite speed) 1: Linear (Long axis speed) <br> A: Spiral (Center point/CW direction/X-axis movement) <br> B: Spiral (Center point/CCW direction/X-axis movement) <br> C: Spiral (Center point/CW direction/Y-axis movement) <br> D: Spiral (Center point/CCW direction/ Y -axis movement) <br> E: Spiral (Center point/CW direction/Z-axis movement) <br> F: Spiral (Center point/CCW direction/Z-axis movement) <br> L: Spiral (Pass point/X-axis movement) <br> M: Spiral (Pass point/Y-axis movement) <br> N : Spiral (Pass point/Z-axis movement) |
| Control method | I: Increment | I: Increment A: Absolute |
| X-axis movement amount | 10000 pulses | Pulse: $-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823$ pulse$\mu \mathrm{m}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-107,374,182.3$ to $107,374,182.3 \mu \mathrm{~m}$$\mu \mathrm{~m}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823 \mu \mathrm{~m}$inch ( 0.00001 inch): $-10,737.41823$ to $10,737.41823$ inchinch ( 0.0001 inch): $-107,374.1823$ to $1-7,374.1823$ inchdegree ( 0.1 degree): $-107,374,182.3$ to $107,374,182.3$ degreedegree ( 1 degree): $-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823$ degree |
| $X$-axis auxiliary point | 0 |  |
| Y -axis movement amount | 5000 pulses |  |
| Y-axis auxiliary point | 0 |  |
| Z-axis movement amount | 20000 pulses |  |
| Z-axis auxiliary point | 0 |  |
| Acceleration/ deceleration pattern | L: Linear | L: Linear S: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |
| Acceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Deceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Interpolation speed | 10000 pps | Pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps} \quad \mu \mathrm{m}$ : 1 to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ Inch: 0.001 to 32,767.000 inch/s degree:0.001 to 32,767.000 rev/s |

## Operation diagram



## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag for the axes 1, 2 and 3 (FPE: X118, X119, X11A, FP2: X18, X19, X1A) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when the position control started, and it turns off when the operation completed.
- The operation done flag for the axes 1, 2 and 3 (FPE: X120, X121, X122, FP2: X20, X21, X22) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when the position control completed, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, home return and pulser operation starts. The timing of that the flag turns on is at the time that the current value of the AMP became within the completion width specified in the parameter setting of the Configurator PM after sending the command to move to the target position.


## Sample program



The numbers in parenthesis are the fag and contact numbers for the FP2.

## Precautions on programming

- To start the interpolation control, turn on the positioning start contact of the axis with the smallest number in the same group.
- The values of the X -axis auxiliary point and Y -axis auxiliary point are invalid for the linear interpolation.
- When setting the long axis speed, the composite speed is faster than the long axis speed.
- If any value such as a movement amount, acceleration time, deceleration time or target speed is out of the specified range, a setting value error will occur when the position control starts.
- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.


### 8.2.4 Setting and Operation of Three-Axis Linear Interpolation

The example below is the case of a single axis control when using the FPE with the positioning unit RTEX installed in the slot 0 . The $X$ axis is set to the 1st axis, the $Y$ axis is set to the 2 nd axis and the $Z$ axis is set to the 3rd axis. The movement amount setting is the increment method, and the unit is set to pulse. When using the FP2, change the contact and flag numbers appropriately.


## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the positioning data and parameters are specified by the Configurator PM. The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example | Allowable range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operation pattern | E: End point | C: Continuance point E: End point P: Pass point |
| Interpolation operation | E: Spiral (Center point/CW direction/Z-axis movement) | 0: Linear (Composite speed) 1: Linear (Long axis speed) <br> A: Spiral (Center point/CW direction/X-axis movement) <br> B: Spiral (Center point/CCW direction/X-axis movement) <br> C: Spiral (Center point/CW direction/Y-axis movement) <br> D: Spiral (Center point/CCW direction/ $Y$-axis movement) <br> E: Spiral (Center point/CW direction/Z-axis movement) <br> F: Spiral (Center point/CCW direction/Z-axis movement) <br> L: Spiral (Pass point/X-axis movement) <br> M: Spiral (Pass point/Y-axis movement) <br> N : Spiral (Pass point/Z-axis movement) |
| Control method | I: Increment | I: Increment A: Absolute |
| X-axis movement amount | 0 pulse | Pulse: -1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741,823 pulse <br> $\mu \mathrm{m}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ : -107,374,182.3 to 107,374,182.3 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{m}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ <br> inch ( 0.00001 inch): $-10,737.41823$ to $10,737.41823$ inch <br> inch ( 0.0001 inch): $-107,374.1823$ to $1-7,374.1823$ inch <br> degree ( 0.1 degree): $-107,374,182.3$ to 107,374,182.3 degree <br> degree ( 1 degree): : $-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823$ degree |
| X-axis auxiliary point | 0 pulse |  |
| Y -axis movement amount | 20000 pulses |  |
| Y-axis auxiliary point | 10000 pulses |  |
| Z-axis movement amount | 5000 pulses |  |
| Z-axis auxiliary point | 0 |  |
| Acceleration/ deceleration pattern | L: Linear | L: Linear S: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |
| Acceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Deceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Interpolation speed | 10000 pps | Pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps} \mu \mathrm{m}: 1$ to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ Inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ degree:0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |

## Operation diagram



## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag for the axes 1, 2 and 3 (FPE: X118, X119, X11A, FP2: X18, X19, X1A) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when the position control started, and it turns off when the operation completed.
- The operation done flag for the axes 1, 2 and 3 (FPE: X120, X121, X122, FP2: X20, X21, X22) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when the position control completed, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, home return and pulser operation starts. The timing of that the flag turns on is at the time that the current value of the AMP became within the completion width specified in the parameter setting of the Configurator PM after sending the command to move to the target position.


## Sample program



The numbers in parenthesis are the flag and contact numbers for the FP2.

## Precautions on programming

- For $X-Y$ plane, in case of the center point specification, the $X$-axis auxiliary point is the center point of $X$ axis, and the $Y$-axis auxiliary point is the center point of $Y$ axis. In case of the pass point, each pass point is set as the pass point of $X$ axis and $Y$ axis. These settings are the same for $Y-Z$ plane and $X-Z$ plane.
- When the control method is increment, both the center point and pass point are the increment coordinate from the start point.
- When the start point and the operation done point is the same, it performs one circular operation when using the center point method. However, when using the pass point method, an error occurs.
- In case of the pass point method, when the start point, pass point and operation done point exist in the same straight line, an arc is not comprised, and an error occurs.
- When setting the long axis speed, the composite speed is faster than the long axis speed.
- If any value such as a movement amount, acceleration time, deceleration time or target speed is out of the specified range, a setting value error will occur when the position control starts.
- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.


### 8.3 Synchronous Operation

### 8.3.1 Overview of Synchronous Operation

The synchronous operation is a function to set an axis to be the standard (master axis) and an axis to be synchronized (slave axis), and make the operations the master and slave axes identical (synchronous).

The features of the synchronous operation are as below.

- A maximum of 2 groups can be set for the synchronous operation.
- The master and slave axis can be set for one axis each.)

Two types of synchronous operation can be selected.

## 1. Synchronous mode A

Using this mode enables to switch the setting of the synchronous operation between "enabled" and "disabled", and perform the synchronous operation as necessary.


## 2. Synchronous mode B

This mode is used to drive a large-sized table such as a carrier machine with two motors. The synchronous operation cannot be disabled in the mode B..


Differences in the operations of synchronous modes

|  | Synchronous mode A | Synchronous mode B |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Synchronous <br> setting | A maximum of 2 groups can be set for the synchronous group. <br> An individual operation mode can be set for each synchronous group. |  |
| Enabled/disabled <br> of synchronous <br> operation | It can be selected either Enabled or Disabled. | Only Enabled |
| Positioning <br> operation <br> JOG operation <br> Operation stop <br> Pulser operation | 【Synchronous: When enabled】 <br> Operates with the setting of the master axis. <br> The positioning starts for the master axis. | ISynchronous: When disabledThe master and slave axes are operated <br> according to the respective settings for each axis. <br> The positioning starts for each axis. |
|  |  |  |
|  | It is performed for each axis. <br> It is necessary to set the synchronous operation <br> to be "Disabled" when performing the home <br> return. | Some home return methods cannot be used. <br> The connection of the switch of the <br> positioning unit may be changed according <br> to the home return methods. |

### 8.3.2 Home Return in Synchronous Operation

The usable home return methods vary according to the synchronous mode to be used in the synchronous operation.

A: Available N/A: Not available

| Home return method | Synchronous mode A | Synchronous mode B |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| DOG method 1 | A | N/A |
| DOG method 2 | A | A |
| DOG method 3 | A | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{A}$ |
| Limit method 1 | A | A |
| Limit method 2 | A | $\mathrm{N} / \mathrm{A}$ |
| Home method | A | A |
| Data set method | Set the synchronous operation to be <br> "Disabled" when performing the <br> home return. | The connections for each switch are <br> different when using the home <br> return. |
| Remarks |  |  |

## Home return when using synchronous mode A

In the synchronous mode A, the home return is performed for each axis individually.

## [Procedure]

1. Disable the synchronous operation.
2. Execute the home return for the master axis and slave axis individually.
3. Enable the synchronous operation after confirming the completion of the home return for the master and slave axes.

## Home return when using synchronous mode B

In the synchronous mode $B$, the home return is performed simultaneously for the master and slave axes by executing the home return for the master axis.

Connect the near home switch and limit switch as below to perform the home return using the "DOG method 2" and "Limit method 2".


DOG method: Connect the near home switch input of the master axis to the salve axis, too. Limit method: Connect the limit switch input of the master axis to the salve axis, too.

### 8.3.3 Synchronous Operation Difference Behavior Check Function

The difference behavior check function is used to check if the master and slave axes perform the synchronous operation properly, and detect the feedback pulse value between the master and slave axes exceeds the threshold by comparing the feedback pulse value.

The operations when the difference between the moving amounts of master and slave axes exceeds the specified difference value can be selected from the followings.

| Difference check | Operation |
| :--- | :--- |
| Error | An error occurs, and the operations of master and slave axes stop. <br> The operations cannot start until the error is cleared. |
| Warning | A warning occurs. <br> The operations continue. |
| None | The difference behavior check is not performed. |

## nes Note:

The difference behavior check function in the synchronous operation is available only when setting the pulse input method for the master and slave axes to the feedback pulse.

Reference: <5.3 Setting the Pulse Output Mode>

### 8.3.4 Controlling and Monitoring Synchronous Operation

The following area is used to set the synchronous operation to be enabled/disabled, and check the synchronous status.
[Synchronous operation control/monitor area]

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Description |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | 2 BOH | Synchronous group 1 operation Enabled/disabled | The setting for the synchronous operation can be switched between "Enabled" and "Disabled". <br> When using the synchronous mode $B$, this setting is ignored, and the operation is always performed in the synchronized state. |  |  |  |
|  | 2B1H | Synchronous group 2 operation Enabled/disabled | Bit | Name | Default | Descriptions |
|  |  |  | 0 | Group attribute of axis n | 0 | 0: Executes the synchronous operation. <br> 1: Cancels the synchronous operation. |
|  |  |  | 1 to 7 | $-$ | - | - |
|  |  |  | 15 to 8 | - | - | - |
|  | 2B4H | Synchronous operation monitor | Bit | Name | Default | Descriptions |
|  |  |  | 0 | Synchronous state of axis 1 | 0 | 0: Asynchronous state <br> 1: Target axis for synchronous operation. <br> All the axes to be targeted for the synchronous operation are indicated in this area |
|  |  |  | 1 | Synchronous state of axis 2 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 2 | Synchronous state of axis 3 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 3 | Synchronous state of axis 4 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 15 to 4 | - | - | - |

## Note:

Setting to enable/disable the synchronous mode is available in the synchronous mode A only.

### 8.3.5 Operation of Master and Slave Axes

Operation of master and slave axes
Various positioning parameters should be set to perform operations on the positioning unit. The parameters to be applied vary in the synchronous operation as follows.

| Parameter name | Operation during synchronous operation |
| :---: | :---: |
| Unit setting | Operates by the setting of each axis. Specify the same settings for the axes to be synchronized when performing the synchronous operation. |
| Pulse number per rotation |  |
| Moving amount per rotation |  |
| Pulse I/O setting |  |
| Limit switch | Follows the operation of the master axis during the synchronous operation. |
| Limit switch connection |  |
| Software limit (Positioning control) |  |
| Software limit (Home return) |  |
| Software limit (JOG operation) |  |
| Upper limit of software limit |  |
| Lower limit of software limit |  |
| Auxiliary output mode |  |
| Auxiliary output ON time (ms) |  |
| Auxiliary output Delay rate |  |
| Home return - Setting code | Varies depending on the operation mode of the synchronous operation. <br> Synchronous mode A: Operates by the setting of each axis. <br> Synchronous mode B: Follows the operation of a master axis. |
| Home return - Direction |  |
| Home return - Acceleration time |  |
| Home return - Deceleration time |  |
| Home return - Target speed |  |
| Home return - Creep speed |  |
| JOG operation - Acceleration/Deceleration type | Follows the operation of the master axis during the synchronous operation. |
| JOG operation - Acceleration time |  |
| JOG operation - Deceleration time |  |
| JOG operation - Target speed |  |
| JOG positioning operation setting code |  |
| JOG positioning operation acceleration time |  |
| JOG positioning operation deceleration time |  |
| JOG positioning operation target speed |  |
| Emergency stop deceleration time (ms) | The operation varies according to the type of stop operations. <br> For the details, see the following "Stop function in synchronous operation". |
| Limit stop deceleration time (ms) |  |
| Error stop deceleration time (ms) |  |
| Pulser operation setting code | Operates by the setting of each axis. Specify the same settings for the axes to be synchronized when performing the synchronous operation. |
| Pulser operation ratio numerator |  |
| Pulser operation ratio denominator |  |

## Stop function in synchronous operation

If the stop operation is executed for the master and slave axes during the synchronous operation, the operation is as follows.

|  |  | Axis requested to stop |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Stop operation | Operational overview | Master axis |  |
| System stop | All axes stop without <br> deceleration time. | All axes stop. |  |
| Emergency stop <br> Deceleration stop | A specified axis stops with <br> a deceleration time. | Stops with the deceleration time for the master axis. |  |
| Limit stop | Stops with a deceleration <br> time when a limit occurred. | Stops with the deceleration time for the master axis. <br> After stop, the error code occurred on the master <br> axis is set for the master/slave axes. |  |
| Error stop | Stop the operation with $a$ <br> deceleration time when an <br> error occurs. | axis |  |

### 8.3.6 Setting and Operation of Synchronous Operation

The example below is the case of the synchronous operation for 2 axes with the positioning unit installed in the slot 0 . The movement amount setting is the increment method, and the unit is set to pulse.


## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the positioning data and parameters are specified by the Configurator PM . The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example | Allowable range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operation pattern | E: End point | C: Continuance point E: End point P: Pass point |
| Control method | I: Increment | I: Increment A: Absolute |
| X-axis movement amount | 10000 pulses | Pulse: -1,073,741,823 to $1,073,741,823$ pulse $\mu \mathrm{m}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ : -107,374,182.3 to 107,374,182.3 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ inch ( 0.00001 inch): $-10,737.41823$ to $10,737.41823$ inch inch ( 0.0001 inch): -107,374.1823 to 1-7,374.1823 inch degree ( 0.1 degree): $-107,374,182.3$ to 107,374,182.3 degree degree ( 1 degree): $-1,073,741,823$ to 1,073,741,823 degree |
| Acceleration/ deceleration pattern | L: Linear | L: Linear S: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |
| Acceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Deceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Target speed | 10000 pps | Pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps} \mu \mathrm{m}$ : 1 to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ Inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ degree:0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Synchronous group | Group 1 |  |
| Master axis | Axis 1 |  |
| Slave axis | Axis 2 |  |
| Synchronous mode | Synchronous mode A |  |

## Operation diagram



The flags and contact numbers in parentheses are for FP2.

## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag (FP $\Sigma:$ X118 and X119, FP2: X18 and X19) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when the position control started, and it turns off when the operation completed.
- The operation done flag (FPsigma: X120 and X121, FP2: X20 and X21) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when the position control completed, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, home return and pulser operation starts.
- In the synchronous operation, the request for the operation of the slave axis is ignored.


## Sample program



## Precautions on programming

- If any value such as a movement amount, acceleration time, deceleration time or target speed is out of the specified range, a setting value error will occur when the position control starts.
- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.

Operation at limit input

| Condition | Direction | Limit status | Operation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| When E point control is <br> executed |  | Forward | Limit input( + ):ON | Not executable, Error occurs.

### 8.4 Setting and Operation of Positioning Repeat Function

The positioning repeat function is a function to execute the positioning control repeatedly for the specified times.
The repeat count is specified in the positioning repeat count area for each axis. It can be specified in the range of 2 to 254 times. Setting the positioning repeat count area to 255 specifies the unlimited repeat count.


Reference: <17.4.8 Positioning Control Area>

## Overview of positioning repeat function

The operation when the following positioning control is repeated for 3 times is as below.


When setting the dwell time to 0 for the E point control that is the last of the positioning control, the positioning unit processes the E point control as the P point control, and completes the operation after repeating the positioning control for 3 times without stopping the operation.


When setting the dwell time to a number other than 0 for the E point control that is the last of the positioning control, the positioning unit processes the E point control as the C point control, and execute the positioning control again after stopping the operation for the dwell time (ms). The positioning unit completes after repeating the positioning control for 3 times.


## Stop processing in positioning repeat operation

The following operation is carried out only if performing the deceleration stop while repeating the positioning.

- When repeating the E point control (dwell time: 0 ms )

Once the positioning unit detects the deceleration stop, it will stop the positioning control after repeating for $\mathrm{N}+2$ times.


- When executing multiple positioning table consecutively

Once the positioning unit detects the deceleration stop, it will stop the positioning control after repeating for $\mathrm{N}+1$ times.


The example below is the case of a single axis control with the positioning unit installed in the slot 0 . The movement amount setting is the increment method, and the unit is set to pulse.


## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the positioning data and parameters are specified by the Configurator PM. The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example |  | Allowable range |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Table 1 | Table 2 | Table 3 | ( |

## Operation diagram



## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag (X18) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when the position control started, and it turns off when the operation completed.
- The operation done flag (FP $\Sigma$ : X20, FP2: X20) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when the position control completed, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, home return and pulser operation starts.


## Sample program



## Precautions on programming

- Once starting the table 1, the operation continues up to the table 3 automatically. The last table should be set to E : End point.
- If any value such as a movement amount, acceleration time, deceleration time or target speed is out of the specified range, a setting value error will occur when the position control starts.
- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.

Operation at limit input

| Condition | Direction | Limit status | Operation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| When J point control is <br> executed | Forward | Limit input(+):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  |  | Limit input (-):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  | Reverse | Limit input(+):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  |  | Limit input $(-):$ ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
| During J point control | Forward | Limit input( ()$:$ ON | Deceleration stop, Error occurs. |
|  | Reverse | Limit input $(-):$ ON | Deceleration stop, Error occurs. |

Chapter 9
Manual Operation (JOG Operation)

### 9.1 Setting and Operation of Home Return

The example below is a case when using the FPE with the positioning unit RTEX installed in the slot 0 . The unit is set to pulse. When using the FP2, change the contact and flag numbers appropriately.


## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the JOG operation are specified by the Configurator PM. The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example | Allowable range |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Acceleration/deceleration pattern | 0: Linear acceleration/deceleration | 0: Linear acceleration/deceleration <br> 1: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |
| Acceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Deceleration time $(\mathrm{ms})$ | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
|  |  | Pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{m}: 1$ to $32,767,000 ~ \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Target speed | 10000 pps | Inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ <br> degree: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |

## Operation diagram



The numbers in parenthesis are the fag and contact numbers for the FP2.

## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag (FPE: X118, FP2: X18) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when the JOG operation started, and it turns off when the operation completed.
- The operation done flag (FPE: X120, FP2: X20) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when the JOG operation completed, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, home return and pulser operation starts. The timing of that the flag turns on is at the time that the current value of the AMP became within the completion width specified in the parameter setting of the Configurator PM after sending the command to move to the stop position of the JOG operation.


## Sample program



The numbers in parenthesis are the flag and contact numbers for the FP2.

## Precautions on programming

- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.

Operation at limit input

| Condition | Direction | Limit status | Operation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| When JOG operation is <br> executed | Forward | Limit input(+):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
|  |  | Limit input (-):ON | Executable |
|  | Reverse | Limit input(+):ON | Executable |
|  |  | Limit input (-):ON | Not executable, Error occurs. |
| During JOG operation | Forward | Limit input(+):ON | Deceleration stop, Error occurs. |
|  | Reverse | Limit input (-):ON | Deceleration stop, Error occurs. |

### 9.2 Changing the Speed During JOG Operation

The target speed can be changed during the JOG operation.

## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the JOG operation are specified by the Configurator PM.
The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example | Allowable range |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Acceleration/deceleration pattern | 0: Linear acceleration/deceleration | 0: Linear acceleration/deceleration <br> 1: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |
| Acceleration time 1 (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Deceleration time 1 (ms) | 50 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Target speed 1 | 10000 pps | Pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}: 1$ to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ Inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ degree:0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Acceleration time 2 (ms) | 200 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Deceleration time 2 (ms) | 150 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Target speed 2 | 20000 pps | Pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}: 1$ to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ Inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ degree:0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |

## Operation diagram



## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag (FPE: X118, FP2: X18) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when the JOG operation started, and it turns off when the operation completed.
- The operation done flag (FPE: X120, FP2: X20) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when the JOG operation completed, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, home return and pulser operation starts. The timing of that the flag turns on is at the time that the current value of the AMP became within the completion width specified in the parameter setting of the Configurator PM after sending the command to move to the stop position of the JOG operation.


## Sample program



The numbers in parenthesis are the flag and contact numbers for the FP2.

## Precautions on programming

- As the acceleration time and deceleration time will be retrieved when the speed is changed during the JOG operation, the acceleration/deceleration speed can be changed.
- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.

Chapter 10
Manual Operation (Home Return)

### 10.1 Type of Home Return Method

## DOG method 1

The phase $Z$ after detecting the rising edge of near home DOG becomes the starting point.
Home retum direction 4


## DOG method 2

The rising edge of near home DOG is detected. It becomes the starting point.


## DOG method 3

Stops at the first phase $Z$ in the home return direction by detecting the trailing edge(back-end) of near home DOG, and the position becomes the starting point.


## Limit Method 1

Reverses after detecting the rising edge of the limit switch on the opposite side of the home return direction. After that, stops at the first phase Z, and that point becomes the starting point.


## Limit Method 2

Detects the rising edge of the limit switch in the home return direction and stops. That point becomes the starting point.


## Phase Z Method

Moves toward the home return direction from the current value and stops at the first phase $Z$ detection. That point becomes the starting point.


## Stop-on-contact Method 1

The position reached after a constant time has passed at the torque value higher than a specified value using an automatic stop mechanism such as a stopper is regarded as origin.


## Home Return Stop-on-contact Method 2

Although the operation is similar to the stop-on-contact method, the position where the first phase $Z$ was detected performing the reverse operation after the stop by a stopper is regarded as origin

Home return direction


## Data Set Method

The current value is considered as the origin.


## Sample Program

Refer to "Home return ladder program for demo.fp".

### 10.2 AMP Settings and Usable Home Return Methods

When using A5N as AMP, some home return methods cannot be used depending on the connections of limit signal and near home signal, and the parameter settings of AMP.
Note that the home return which cannot be executed is treated as an error and the positioning unit does not operate.
[A5N - Setting A]

| Parameter <br> No. | X4 connector <br> Terminal name | X4 connector <br> Terminal No. | Parameter value <br> (HEX) | Set signal | Set logic |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.00$ | SI1 | 5 | 00323232 H | SI-MON5 | A contact |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.01$ | SI2 | 6 | 00818181 H | POT | B contact |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.02$ | SI3 | 7 | 00828282 H | NOT | B contact |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.03$ | SI4 | 8 | 002 E 2 E 2 EH | SI-MON1 | A contact |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.04$ | SI5 | 10 | 00222222 H | HOME | A contact |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.05$ | SI6 | 11 | 00212121 H | EXT2 | A contact |
| $\operatorname{Pr~} 4.06$ | SI7 | 12 | 002 B 2 B 2 BH | EXT3 | A contact |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.07$ | SI8 | 13 | 00313131 H | SI-MON4 | A contact |

[A5N - Setting B]

| Parameter <br> No. | X4 connector <br> Terminal name | X4 connector <br> Terminal No. | Parameter value <br> $($ HEX $)$ | Set signal | Set logic |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.00$ | SI1 | 5 | 00323232 H | SI-MON5 | A contact |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.01$ | SI 2 | 6 | 00000000 H |  |  |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.02$ | SI 3 | 7 | 00000000 H |  |  |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.03$ | SI 4 | 8 | 002 E 2 E 2 EH | SI-MON1 | A contact |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.04$ | SI 5 | 10 | 00222222 H | HOME | A contact |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.05$ | SI 6 | 11 | 00010101 H | POT | A contact |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.06$ | SI 7 | 12 | 00020202 H | NOT | A contact |
| $\operatorname{Pr} 4.07$ | SI 8 | 13 | 00313131 H | SI-MON4 | A contact |

Available home return methods for each AMP setting of A5N are as follows.

| Home return method | A5N - Setting A | A5N - Setting B |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| DOG method 1 | Available | Available |
| DOG method 2 | Not available | Available |
| DOG method 3 | Available | Available |
| Limit method 1 | Available | Available |
| Limit method 2 | Not available | Available |
| Phase Z method | Available | Available |
| Stop-on-contact method 1 | Available | Available |
| Stop-on-contact method 2 | Available | Available |
| Data set method | Available | Available |

### 10.3 Setting and Operation of Home Return

The example below is a case when using the FPE with the positioning unit RTEX installed in the slot 0 . The unit is set to pulse. When using the FP2, change the contact and flag numbers appropriately.


## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the home return are specified by the Configurator PM. The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example | Allowable range |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Return setting | 0: Near point dog type | 0: Near point dog type |
| Return direction | 0: Limit (-) direction | 0: Limit (-) direction 1: Limit (+) direction |
| Acceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Deceleration time (ms) | 100 ms | 0 to 10000 ms |
| Target speed | 10000 pps | Pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{m}: 1$ to $32,767,000 ~$ <br> $\mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ <br> Inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ <br> degree:0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| Return creep speed | 1000 pps |  |

## Operation diagram



## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag (FPE: X118, FP2: X18) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when the home return started, and it turns off when the operation completed.
- The home return done flag (FPE: X128, FP2: X28) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when the home return operation completed, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, home return and pulser operation starts. The timing of that the flag turns on is at the time that the home return operation completed.


## Sample program



The numbers in parenthesis are the flag and contact numbers for the FP2.

## Precautions on programming

- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.

Operation at limit input

| Condition | Direction | Limit status | Operation |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| When Home return operation <br> is executed | Forward | Limit input(+):ON | Executable |
|  |  | Limit input (-):ON | Executable |
|  | Reverse | Limit input(+):ON | Executable |
|  |  | Limit input (-):ON | Executable |
| During Home return operation | Forward | Limit input( ()$:$ ON | Automatic reverse operation |
|  | Reverse | Limit input (-):ON | Automatic reverse operation |

Chapter 11
Manual Operation (Pulser Operation)

### 11.1 Setting and Operation of Pulser Operation

## Types of pulse operation

The pulser operation is a function to output pulses in the manual operation using the pulser connected to the positioning unit.
The following operation methods can be used.

| Operation method | Operation |
| :--- | :--- |
| Standard operation | Obtains the number of pulses of the pulser in increment of 1 ms , and operates. <br> The content of the input from the pulser are reflected in the actual operation as <br> it is. |
| Speed limit <br> (keep pulse) | Operates keeping the maximum speed, once the speed of the pulser input <br> exceeds the specified maximum speed. <br> The number of pulses that has been input with the pulser is kept. As the pulse <br> that could not be output is kept, the pulse may be output even without input <br> from the pulser. <br> Speed unit is "Set unit X1000/s". |
| Speed limit (cutoff) | Operates keeping the maximum speed, once the speed of the pulser input <br> exceeds the specified maximum speed The pulse that could not be output is <br> cut off, and the pulse output is processed simultaneously with the operation of <br> the pulser. <br> Speed unit is "Set unit x1000/s". |





The example below is a case when using the FPE with the positioning unit RTEX installed in the slot 0 . The unit is set to pulse. When using the FP2, change the contact and flag numbers appropriately.


## Setting

The parameters necessary for the setting of the pulser operation are specified by the Configurator PM. The unit is set to pulse.

| Item | Setting example | Allowable range |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Operation setting code | $0:$ Pulser 1 | $0:$ Pulser 1, 1: Pulser 2, 2: Pulser 3 |
| Pulser operation ratio numerator | 2 | 1 to 32,767 |
| Pulser operation ratio denominator | 1 | 1 to 32,767 |

Operation diagram


The numbers in parenthesis are the contact and flag number for the FP2.

## Operations of each contact

- The BUSY flag (FPE: X118, FP2: X18) indicating the state that a motor is running turns on when a pulser operation enabled contact turned on, and it turns off when the pulser operation enabled contact turned off.
- The operation done flag (FPE: X120, FP2: X20) indicating the state that an operation completed turns on when an pulser operation enabled contact turned off, and it will be held until any operation among the position control, JOG operation, Home return and pulser operation starts.


## Sample program



The numbers in parenthesis are the flag and contact numbers for the FP2.

## Precautions on programming

- The movement amount per an 1-pulse signal from the pulser can be changed by setting the ratio numerator and ratio denominator for the input signal of the pulser.
- The number of the startup contact and flag varies depending on the number of axes and the installation position.
- The specified slot number varies depending on the installation position of the unit.


## Operation at limit input

| Condition | Direction | Limit status | Operation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| When Pulser operation is executed | Forward | Limit input(+): ON | Not executable, Limit error occurs. |
|  |  | Limit input (-):ON | Executable |
|  | Reverse | Limit input(+):ON | Executable |
|  |  | Limit input (-):ON | Not executable, Limit error occurs. |
| During Pulser operation | Forward | Limit input(+):ON | Deceleration stop, <br> Limit error occurs. |
|  | Reverse | Limit input (-):ON | Deceleration stop, Limit error occurs. |

Chapter 12

## Stop Functions

### 12.1 Settings and Operations of Stop Functions

Following stop functions are available during operations. Each deceleration time can be set individually. Set the deceleration time according to each occurrence condition of the stop operation.

| Name | Occurrence condition | Axis stopped | Operation |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Deceleration <br> stop | when the deceleration <br> stop contact turns on | Each axis | Stops in deceleration time of the control <br> being operated. |
| Pause | when the deceleration <br> stop contact turns on | Each axis | Stops in deceleration time of the control <br> being operated, and restarts the stopped <br> control once the deceleration stop is <br> reset. |
| Emergency <br> stop | when the emergency stop <br> contact turns on | Each axis | Stops in the emergency stop <br> deceleration time. |
| Limit stop | when the input of limit <br> switch turns on | Each axis | Stops in the limit stop deceleration time. |
| Software limit <br> stop | when exceeding the range <br> of the software limit | Each axis | Stops in the error stop deceleration time. |
| Error stop | when an error occurred | Each axis | Stops without deceleration time |
| System stop | when the system stop <br> contact turns on | All axes | Stops |

The deceleration stop (pause), emergency stop and system stop is performed by turning on each request contact in the I/O area. The stopped state is held while each contact is on until each request signal turns off. Any operation cannot be performed in the stopped state.

Refer to the following table for the stop by turning contacts on. It indicates the allocated I/O when the FPE/FP2 positioning unit RTEX is installed in the slot 0.

| Contact allocation |  | Target <br> axis | Name | Descriptions |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

### 12.2 Setting and Operation of Pause Function

The pause function is a function to temporarily stop the control in operation. The pause function is used switching between the deceleration stop function.
Using the pause function enables to perform the deceleration stop in the deceleration time of the control being operated by turning on the deceleration stop request contact.
After that, the stopped state is kept while the deceleration stop request contact is on, and the control stopped is restarted by turning off the deceleration stop request contact.

Switching between the pause function and deceleration stop function is carried out in the system operation setting area of the shared memory.

System operation setting area

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 00 H | 389 H | Deceleration stop <br> operation <br> contact. <br> 0: Deceleration stop <br> 1: Pause <br> - Performs the deceleration stop, and restarts the positioning operation <br> when resetting "Deceleration stop request signal" (from ON to OFF). <br> - Performs the same operation as the deceleration stop except during <br> the positioning operation. <br> - In the repeat operation, operates until getting to the E point targeted <br> for repeating and stops. Restarts the repeat operation when resetting <br> "Deceleration stop request signal" (from ON to OFF). <br> - When executing the system stop or emergency stop in paused state, <br> the pause will be reset and the operation will not be restarted even if <br> the "Deceleration stop request signal" is reset (from ON to OFF). <br> [Default] 0: Deceleration stop |  |

Reference: <17.4.13 System Operation Setting Area>

## Note:

The deceleration stop cannot be executed when using the pause function. Use the emergency stop function to execute the stop operation when using the pause function.
The pause function is available only when performing the automatic operation (positioning control). In the manual operation, it is the same operation as the deceleration stop.
The pause function keeps the stopped state as well as other stop functions when the deceleration stop (pause) request signal is on. If executing the emergency stop or system stop in paused state, the pause will be cancelled and the state will change to the one of the emergency stop or system stop.
The pause function cannot be specified by the Configurator PM. Change the operation with the program to use the pause function.

Chapter 13

## Supplementary Functions

### 13.1 Dwell Time

The time taken until the next operation after the completion of an executed positioning table in the automatic operation is called dwell time.
The operations of the dwell time vary according to control methods slightly. Followings are the operations in each control method.

## For E point control

The dwell time is the time taken from the completion of the position command until the operation done flag turns on.


## For P point control

In the P point control, the positioning table operates consecutively, therefore, the dwell time is ignored. For the last table (E point), as well as the E point control, the dwell time is the time taken from the completion of the position command until the operation done flag turns on.


## For C point control

The dwell time is the waiting time for executing the next table from the completion of the positioning table (deceleration stop).
For the last table (E point), as well as the E point control, the dwell time is the time taken from the completion of the position command until the operation done flag turns on.


### 13.2 Software Limit

The system is designed to mechanically set the limit (+) and limit (-) to restrict the moving range of a motor.
Separately from the mechanical limits (+) and ( - ), the software limit is a function to add the limits for the absolute coordinate managed within the positioning unit RTEX. As the software limit is a function for the protection of the motor and AMP, it is recommended to set them to the values within the range of the mechanical limits ( + ) and (-) as below.


When exceeding the setting range of the software limit (upper and lower limit values), an error occurs, and the deceleration stop is executed. It is necessary to clear the error and move the motor into the range of the software limit using an operation such as JOG operation after the stop.


Whether the software limit is set to be available or not can be specified individually for the positioning control, JOG operation and home return each. For example, it is possible to set the limit software to be invalid only in the home return operation.

### 13.3 Torque Limit

The positioning unit RTEX supports a function (torque limit) to change the maximum torque for the AMP in real time. The torque limit can be arbitrarily changed during the torque limit operation, however, note that the torque cannot be changed in the home return operation.

The specified torque limit value is used as the maximum torque during the torque limit operation. Also, the torque limit cannot be specified by the setting tool, Configurator PM. Data must be written into the shared memory from the PLC in order to carry out the torque limit. Followings are the details of the shared memory to carry out the torque limit.

Torque limit setting area (Shared memory, Bank 0)

| Add- <br> ress | Name | Descriptions | Default <br> value | Setting <br> range | Unit |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| OD8H | Torque limit enabled flag | Sets whether to enable or disable the <br> execution of the torque limit for each axis. | 0 H |  |  |
| OD9H <br> to <br> ODFH | Not used |  |  |  |  |
| 0E0H | Torque limit value of axis 1 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 1. | 3000 | 1 to 5000 | $0.1 \%$ |
| 0E1H | Torque limit value of axis 2 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 2. | 3000 | 1 to 5000 | $0.1 \%$ |
| 0E2H | Torque limit value of axis 3 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 3. | 3000 | 1 to 5000 | $0.1 \%$ |
| 0E3H | Torque limit value of axis 4 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 4. | 3000 | 1 to 5000 | $0.1 \%$ |
| 0E4H | Torque limit value of axis 5 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 5. | 3000 | 1 to 5000 | $0.1 \%$ |
| 0E5H | Torque limit value of axis 6 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 6. | 3000 | 1 to 5000 | $0.1 \%$ |
| 0E6H | Torque limit value of axis 7 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 7. | 3000 | 1 to 5000 | $0.1 \%$ |
| 0E7H | Torque limit value of axis 8 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 8. | 3000 | 1 to 5000 | $0.1 \%$ |

Torque limit enabled flag

| bit | Name | Default value | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Torque limit of axis 1 | 0 | 0 : Torque limit disabled (Default) <br> 1: Torque limit enabled |
| 1 | Torque limit of axis 2 | 0 |  |
| 2 | Torque limit of axis 3 | 0 |  |
| 3 | Torque limit of axis 4 | 0 |  |
| 4 | Torque limit of axis 5 | 0 |  |
| 5 | Torque limit of axis 6 | 0 |  |
| 6 | Torque limit of axis 7 | 0 |  |
| 7 | Torque limit of axis 8 | 0 |  |
| 15 to 8 | - | - | - |

Torque limit values of axes 1 to 8

| bit | Name | Default value | Descriptions |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 15 to 0 | Torque limit value | 3000 | Sets the torque limit value. <br> The unit is $(0.1 \%)$. <br> If 2000 is written in this area, it operates with " $2000 \times 0.1$ <br> $=200(\%)$ " as the maximum torque. |

### 13.3.1 Restrictions on Real-time Torque Limit

The realtime torque limit function cannot be used for the home return operation.
As a parameter of AMP "Primary torque limit value" is used, do not change the used torque e limit by PANATERM, etc when using the torque limit.

### 13.3.2 Sample Program

Refer to "Real-time limit ladder program for demo.fp".

### 13.4 Auxiliary Output Code and Auxiliary Output Contact

The auxiliary output contact is a function to inform about which table's operation is performing when the automatic operation (E point control, C point control, $P$ point control, J point control) is executed. The auxiliary output contact and the auxiliary output code can be used by setting the parameter "auxiliary output mode" of each axis to the With or Delay mode.

## Auxiliary output contact

The With mode and Delay mode are available for the operation of the auxiliary output contact.

| Auxiliary <br> output mode | Operation |
| :--- | :--- |
| With mode | At the same time the automatic operation starts, the auxiliary contact flag of the <br> corresponding axis allocated in the I/O area turns on. |
| Delay mode | The auxiliary contact flag of the corresponding axis allocated in the I/O area turns on <br> according to the rate (\%) of positioning moving amount in the automatic operation. <br> The rate to turn on the flag in the Delay mode is specified in the auxiliary output <br> delay rate area of the shared memory. <br> However, if the J point control has been specified for the automatic operation, the <br> operation is the same as the one in the With mode. |

Also, the ON time of the auxiliary contact flag can be specified in the ms unit

## Reference: <17.6.2 Parameter Setting Area>

Note: When performing the J point control, the operation in the Delay mode is the same as the one in the With mode.

## Auxiliary output data

The auxiliary output data ( 1 word) can be set for each table of the positioning data. The content of the process currently carried out can be confirmed by setting the auxiliary output. The values in the auxiliary output data are held until the next positioning table is executed. Also, the auxiliary output data that was output just before the completion of the automatic operation is held.


Note: The auxiliary output data is stored when the positioning starts regardless of the type of auxiliary output modes (With mode or Delay mode).

### 13.5 Actual Speed/Torque Value Judgment

These are the functions that monitor the actual speed/torque of the AMP in real time and to give an error or warning when the monitored values exceed the judgment values.
The judgment values for the actual speed and torque can be specified for axis each, and it is possible to select either to give an error or warning.

When an error occurs, the operation stops with the error stop deceleration time, and the next operation cannot be executed until performing the error clear.
When giving a warning, the warning is just informed, and the operation continues.


### 13.6 Imposition Flag and Completion Width

## Imposition

The imposition flag is a flag to inform the imposition status of the AMP allocated to the I/O, and it turns on when the position error of the corresponding axis is within the setting range specified in the AMP. It does not relate to the control of the positioning RTEX. It is the imposition monitor of the AMP.
The imposition range must be directly specified in the AMP. Use the PANATERM that is a setting tool for the AMP.

## Completion width

It is used to set the timing to turn on the operation done flag allocated to the I/O of the positioning unit RTEX.

The operation done flag turns when the current position is in the range of the $+/$ - completion width (pulse) of the target command position after the completion of the pulse output. The completion width is monitored by the positioning unit RTEX unlike the position error of the AMP. Therefore, note that the timing of which the imposition flag turns on may differ from the timing of which the operation done flag turns on.


### 13.7 Current Value Update

The current value update is a function to change the current value managed in the positioning unit to an arbitrary value.
Data must be written into the shared memory from the PLC in order to carry out the current value update. Followings are the details of the shared memory to carry out the current value update.

Home change area (Shared memory, Bank 0)

| address | Name | Descriptions |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OCOH | Current value update request flag | Only when the corresponding bits for each axis changed to 1 from 0 , the current value coordinate managed in the positioning unit is changed to the following current value update coordinate. <br> After the change, the positioning unit clears the corresponding bits to 0 automatically. |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name | Default | Description |
|  |  | 0 | Current value update request axis 1 | 0 | 0: No change <br> 1: Change the coordinate origin. <br> (After the change, the positioning unit sets to 0 automatically.) |
|  |  | 1 | Current value update request axis 2 | 0 |  |
|  |  | 2 | Current value update request axis 3 | 0 |  |
|  |  | 3 | Current value update request axis 4 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | Current value update request axis 5 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | Current value update request axis 6 | 0 |  |
|  |  | 6 | Current value update request axis 7 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | Current value update request axis 8 | 0 |  |
|  |  | 15 to 8 |  |  |  |
| 0 C 8 H | Current value update coordinate of axis 1 | Stores the coordinate to change the current value of axis 1. |  |  |  |
| $\mathrm{OC9H}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ОСАН | Current value update coordinate of axis 2 | Stores the coordinate to change the current value of axis 2. |  |  |  |
| OCBH |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| OCCH | Current value update coordinate of axis 3 | Stores the coordinate to change the current value of axis 3 . |  |  |  |
| OCDH |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| OCEH | Current value update coordinate of axis 4 | Stores the coordinate to change the current value of axis 4. |  |  |  |
| OCFH |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ODOH | Current value update coordinate of axis 5 | Stores the coordinate to change the current value of axis 5 . |  |  |  |
| 0D1H |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| OD2H | Current value update coordinate of axis 6 | Stores the coordinate to change the current value of axis 6. |  |  |  |
| OD3H |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| OD4H | Current value update coordinate of axis 7 | Stores the coordinate to change the current value of axis 7. |  |  |  |
| 0D5H |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| OD6H | Current value update coordinate of axis 8 | Stores the coordinate to change the o current value of axis 8 . |  |  |  |
| 0D7H |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Procedures of current value update

1. Write an coordinate to be the current value in the current value update coordinate area of the target axis.
2. Write the value at the time that the bit of the target axis set to 1 in the current value request flag area. As the current value update process is performed for the axis that is 1 in the current value request flag area, do not set any bit to 1 other than the target axis.
3. The current value after unit conversion in each axis information and monitor area is changed to the specified current value.

Note: The value to be changed by updating the current value is the current value after unit conversion.

### 13.8 Coordinate Origin

The positioning unit sets the coordinate managed to 0 by the home return process.
Coordinate origin is a function to set the coordinate after the home return process to an arbitrary value.

## Procedure of coordinate origin process

1. Write the coordinate to be the origin in the coordinate origin value area for the axis of which coordinate will be changed after the home return.
2. Execute the home return for the target axis. After the home return, the coordinated specified in the above 1 becomes the origin.

Reference: <17.6.2 Parameter Setting Area>

Note: The coordinate origin value should be specified in the specified unit.

### 13.9 Position Deviation Simple Monitor

## Overview

The position deviation is the difference between the current value controlled by the positioning unit RTEX and the AMP current position fed back from the AMP.
This function is the same as the deviation counter provided in the AMP. The difference between the command value of the positioning unit in the positioning process and the current value of the AMP can be confirmed by indicating this deviation in the monitor area on the positioning unit.

### 13.9.1 Monitoring Method

"Position deviation" is added in the each axis information \& monitor area.

Reference: <17.5.2 Each Axis Information \& Monitor Area>

Added to 17.5.2: Axis information of axis 1 (Ver.1.13 or later)

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 01 H | 034 H | Position deviation of axis 1 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 1 is stored. |
|  | 035 H |  |  |

Added to 17.5.2: Axis information of axis 2 (Ver.1.13 or later)

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 01 H | 074 H | Position deviation of axis 2 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 2 is stored. |
|  | 075 H |  |  |

Added to 17.5.2: Axis information of axis 3 (Ver.1.13 or later)

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 01H | OB4H | Position deviation of axis 3 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 3 is stored. |
|  | OB5H |  |  |

Added to 17.5.2: Axis information of axis 4 (Ver.1.13 or later)

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 01 H | 0 F 4 H | Position deviation of axis 4 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 4 is stored. |
|  | 0 F 5 H |  |  |

Added to 17.5.2: Axis information of axis 5 (Ver.1.13 or later)

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 01 H | 134 H | Position deviation of axis 5 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 5 is stored. |
|  | 135 H |  |  |

Added to 17.5.2: Axis information of axis 6 (Ver.1.13 or later)

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 01 H | 174 H | Position deviation of axis 6 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 6 is stored. |
|  | 175 H |  |  |

Added to 17.5.2: Axis information of axis 7 (Ver.1.13 or later)

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 01 H | 1 B 4 H | Position deviation of axis 7 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 7 is stored. |
|  | 1 B5H |  |  |

Added to 17.5.2: Axis information of axis 8 (Ver.1.13 or later)

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 01 H | 1 F 4 H | Position deviation of axis 8 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 8 is stored. |
|  | 1 F 5 H |  |  |

### 13.9.2 Sample program



### 13.9.3 Restrictions on Operation

- As the deviation to be displayed with the position deviation simple monitor is calculated within the positioning unit, a difference may occur with the deviation counter value of the AMP.
- The display of the position deviation monitor is updated by 10 ms .


### 13.10 AMP Parameter R/W Function

The positioning unit RTEX can execute the following operations for AMP via network (Realtime Express).

- Reading AMP parameters
- Writing AMP parameters
- Saving AMP parameters (EEPROM write)
- Resetting AMP (Restart)

For performing the AMP control with the positioning unit RTEX, use the AMP parameter control area (Shared memory: Bank 52H, Address from 000H) after changing the AMP control mode (System operation setting area: Shared memory: Bank 00H, Address 384H) to 1H (AMP control enable).

Each operation of AMP control can be executed only when the target axis stops.
If the operation is executed when the axis is activated, it will end because the request cannot be executed.
Reading parameters, however, can be executed during operations other than home return.
The procedure of each operation for AMP is described below.

### 13.10.1 Reading AMP Parameters

[With A4N]

1. Change the AMP control mode to "1 (AMP control enable)".
2. AMP parameter control area

Set the axis number (AMP ID No.) to be read to the AMP ID number.
Set the parameter number to be read to the individual parameter number.
Set the control flag to "2H (Read request)".
3. The positioning unit RTEX reads parameters of the AMP and stores the parameter values in the A4N parameter data of the AMP parameter control area.
4. Confirm the AMP parameter control area status is 2 H (Normal end).
5. Change the AMP control mode to " 0 (AMP control disable)" after reading parameter data.

## [With A5N]

1. Change the AMP control mode to "1 (AMP control enable)".
2. AMP parameter control area

Set the axis number (AMP ID No.) to be read to AMP ID number.
Set the parameter classification to be read to the A5N parameter classification.
Set the parameter number to be read to the individual parameter number.
Set the control flag to "2H (Read request)".
3. The positioning unit RTEX reads parameters of the AMP and stores the parameter values in the A5N parameter data of the AMP parameter control area.
Note that the A5N parameter is double word data.
4. Confirm the AMP parameter control area status is 2 H (Normal end).
5. Change the AMP control mode to " 0 (AMP control disable)" after reading parameter data.

## Sample program

(When reading AMP parameter No.1.1 of axis 1 with A5N)


### 13.10.2 Writing AMP Parameters

## [With A4N]

1. Change the AMP control mode to "1 (AMP control enable)".
2. AMP parameter control area

Set the axis number (AMP ID No.) to be read to AMP ID number.
Set the parameter number to be read to the individual parameter number.
Store the parameter value to be written in the A4N parameter data.
Set the control flag to " 4 H (Write request)".
3.The positioning unit RTEX writes the parameter to the AMP.
4. Confirm the AMP parameter control area status is 2 H (Normal end).
5. Change the AMP control mode to " 0 (AMP control disable)" after reading parameter data.

## [With A5N]

1. Change the AMP control mode to "1 (AMP control enable)".
2. AMP parameter control area

Set the axis number (AMP ID No.) to be read to AMP ID number.
Set the parameter classification to be read to the A5N parameter classification.
Set the parameter number to be read to the individual parameter number.
Store the parameter value to be written in the A5N parameter data. (Double word data)
Set the control flag to " 4 H (Write request)".
3.The positioning unit RTEX writes the parameter to the AMP.
4. Confirm the AMP parameter control area status is 2 H (Normal end).
5. Change the AMP control mode to "0 (AMP control disable)" after reading parameter data.

## Sample program

(When writing AMP parameter No.1.1 of axis 1 with A5N)


### 13.10.3 Saving AMP Parameters (EEPROM Write)

[With A4N / A5N]

1. Change the AMP control mode to "1 (AMP control enable)".
2.AMP parameter control area

Set the axis number (AMP ID No.) to be read to AMP ID number.
Set the control flag to " 5 H (EEPROM write request)".
3. The positioning unit RTEX performs EEPROM write of the AMP.
4. Confirm the AMP parameter control area status is 2 H (Normal end).
5. Change the AMP control mode to "0 (AMP control disable)" after reading parameter data.

## Sample program

(When saving AMP parameters of axis 1)


### 13.10.4 Resetting AMP (Restart)

[With A4N / A5N]

1. Change the AMP control mode to "1 (AMP control enable)".
2. AMP parameter control area

Set the axis number (AMP ID No.) to be read to AMP ID number.
Set the control flag to "6H (AMP reset request)".
3. The positioning unit RTEX resets the AMP.
4. Confirm the AMP parameter control area status is 2 H (Normal end).
5. Change the AMP control mode to " 0 (AMP control disable)" after reading parameter data.

Note: When the AMP is reset, all the connected axes will result in error and be in the servo off state because the network is disconnected.

## Sample program

(When resetting AMP of axis 1)


The flags and contact numbers in parentheses are for FP2.

### 13.11 Position Deviation Simple Monitor

## Functional Overview

The position deviation is the difference between the current value controlled by the positioning unit RTEX and the AMP current position fed back from the AMP.
This function is the same as the deviation counter provided in the AMP. The difference between the command value of the positioning unit in the positioning process and the current value of the AMP can be confirmed by indicating this deviation in the monitor area on the positioning unit.

### 13.11.1 Monitoring Method

"Positioning deviation" is added in the each axis information \& monitor area.


Reference: 17.5.2 Each Axis Information \& Monitor Area
Addition of 17.5.2: Axis information of axis 1 to 8 (Ver.1.13 or later)

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01H | 034H | Position deviation of axis 1 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 1 is stored. |
|  | 035H |  |  |
|  | 074H | Position deviation of axis 2 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 2 is stored. |
|  | 075H |  |  |
|  | OB4H | Position deviation of axis 3 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 3 is stored. |
|  | OB5H |  |  |
|  | OF4H | Position deviation of axis 4 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 4 is stored. |
|  | 0F5H |  |  |
|  | 134H | Position deviation of axis 5 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 5 is stored. |
|  | 135H |  |  |
|  | 174H | Position deviation of axis 6 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 6 is stored. |
|  | 175H |  |  |
|  | 1B4H | Position deviation of axis 7 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 7 is stored. |
|  | 1B5H |  |  |
|  | 1 F 4 H | Position deviation of axis 8 | The position deviation calculated on the unit of axis 8 is stored. |
|  | 1F5H |  |  |

### 13.11.2 Sample Program

Refer to "Position deviation ladder program for demo.fp".

### 13.11.3 Restrictions on Operation

-As the deviation to be displayed with the position deviation simple monitor is calculated within the positioning unit, a difference may occur with the deviation counter value of the AMP.
-The display of the position deviation monitor is updated in 10-ms units.

Chapter 14

## Precautions During Programming

### 14.1 Precautions During Programming

### 14.1.1 Turning Off Power Supply Clears Contents in Shared Memory

The data in the shared memory of the positioning unit RTEX is cleared when the power supply of the PLC turns off. So, if you want to perform the positioning control with the current settings of the shared memory the next time the power supply turns on, the positioning data should be written in the FROM (flash memory) within the positioning unit RTEX.
When parameters and positioning data has been set using the Configurator PM, it is selectable whether to store them in the FROM (flash memory) or not at the time of downloading to the positioning unit.

### 14.1.2 Once starting an Operation,

Once any start-up contact of the automatic operation (position control), manual operations (JOG operation, home return, pulser operation) turns on and the operation starts, it will not change to another operation even if the contact of the other contact turns on.
However, the stop operation (deceleration stop, emergency stop, system stop) can be executed during other operations.

### 14.1.3 How to Use Standard Area and Extended Area of Positioning Data

When executing the automatic operation (position control) with the positioning unit RTEX, specify the number of the positioning table that has been specified in advance, and start the position control. After the start-up, the motor is automatically controlled according to the settings of the table. There are the method that creates the positioning table using Configurator PM that is an exclusive setting tool, and the other method that writes the positioning table in a prescribed address by ladder programs.
There are the standard area of 600 points that is specified by No. 1 to 600, and the extended area of 25 points that is specified by No. 10001 to 10025.

The standard area is used when the setting values of the positioning table are predetermined. It can be set using Configurator PM, and can be rewritten from the ladder programs, too. However, if the positioning table is changed by the ladder program, the calculation is necessary to restructure the positioning data before executing the automatic operation. This function enables to read the positioning data of 600 points in advance and to prepare for the start-up within the positioning unit, and enables to shorten the start-up time for the positioning. When using Configurator PM to download the positioning data, the data is restructured automatically, so the calculation is not necessary. However, the calculation is necessary after rewriting the positioning data from the ladder program. The procedures for the calculation are as follows.

1. Change the positioning table in the shared memory.
2. Turn on the output contact $Y \_7$ (recalculation request contact).
3. Confirm the input contact X_7 (recalculation done contact) is on (Confirm the completion of the recalculation.)

If the data is not recalculated after rewriting the positioning table by the ladder program, note that the operation will be executed with the positioning table before the rewriting.

The extended area is used when the setting values of the positioning table cannot be determined until just before executing the positioning operation. For example, in the application of alignment using an image processing, the moving distance is determined by the image processing. Therefore, the positioning table cannot be determined until just before starting the positioning operation. In that case, the positioning table is set just before the start-up of the positioning. In the extended area, the positioning table can be rewritten as needed, and the recalculation is not necessary. However, it is up to 25 tables, and Configurator PM cannot be used. The ladder programs should be used to write the positioning table in the prescribed address in the shared memory. The start-up time is longer than the standard area, and when performing the P point control or C point control in the extended area, note that the start-up time varies depending on the number of tables to be executed consecutively.
How to use each area and the precautions are as below.

|  | How to use | Number <br> of points | Table <br> number | Setting using <br> Configurator PM | Setting using <br> ladder program |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Standard <br> area | Area to be used when <br> the setting value of the <br> positioning table is <br> predetermined. | 600 <br> points | 1 to 600 | Available | Available <br> (Calculation for <br> restructuring is <br> necessary.) |
| Exea to be used when <br> the setting value of the <br> area | positioning table cannot <br> be determined until just <br> before executing the <br> positioning operation. | 25 points | 10001 <br> to <br> 10025 | Not available | Available <br> (Calculation for <br> restructuring is <br> not necessary.) |

### 14.1.4 Operation When the Mode of PLC Changed to PROG. from RUN

Any start-up contact of the automatic operation (position control), manual operations (JOG operation, home return, pulser operation) turns on, and the operation will continue even if the PLC changes to the PROG. mode from the RUN mode after starting the operation.
When any start-up contact of the automatic operation (position control) and manual operations (JOG operation, home return, pulser operation) turns on and the PLC is changed to the PROG. mode from the RUN mode after starting the operation, 1031 H error (host CPU operation mode error) will occur and the operation will stop.

### 14.1.5 Upper Limit of Speed

The speed specified in the positioning unit RTEX is internally calculated using the following items to calculate the speed to instruct the servo AMP.

- Unit setting
- Pulse number per rotation
- Movement amount per rotation

Therefore, the calculation may be failed depending on the above parameter setting as a result of the internal calculation even if the specified speed is within the input range, and an error (Error codes 3025H to 3027 H ) may occur.

Refer to the following description, and specify a speed not to cause an error.
Specified speed $\times$ [Conversion factor] $<2147418112$

Use the table below as a guide for conversion factor.

| Unit setting | Conversion factor |
| :--- | :--- |
| Pulse | 0.002 |
| $1 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ | 0.002 |
| $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ | 0.02 |
| 0.0001 inch | 0.02 |
| 0.00001 inch | 0.2 |
| 1 degree | 0.00072 |
| 0.1 degree | 0.0072 |

Chapter 15
Errors and Warnings

### 15.1 Errors and Warnings

### 15.1.1 About Errors and Warnings

When any operational unconformity occurs in the positioning unit RTEX, errors or warnings will occur. When errors or warnings occur, the following operations will be performed.

| Errors | Occurs in any abnormal conditions. When a motor is operating, the operation stops. <br> The motor stopped due to the occurrence of error will not activate until the error clear is <br> executed. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Warnings | Occurs when any operational unconformity not abnormal conditions exist. <br> The operation can continue even after the occurrence of warnings, and the motor <br> continues running if the motor is operating. |

The errors and warnings can be confirmed on the data monitor and status monitor screens of the Configurator PM.

The errors and warnings occur in the positioning unit RTEX and AMP.
The area that errors/warnings occurred and the details can be identified by the error/warning codes.

### 15.1.2 Error and Warning Logs

There are log areas to store the error/warning logs within the positioning unit RTEX.

| Error log | Max. 7 error codes can be stored for each axis (axis 1 to 8 ). |
| :--- | :--- |
| Warnings log | Max. 7 warning codes can be stored for each axis (axis 1 to 8 ). |

Once an error/warning occurs, the error/warning code will be stored in the log area of the axis that the error occurred.
When an error/warning that is not related to the axes occurs, such as an failure in the unit, the error/warning code will be stored in the log areas of all axes.
The latest error/warning codes for each axis can be checked with the Configurator PM.
When referring the error and warning logs for each axis, read the following shared memory from the PLC.

## Error log area (Shared memory Bank 0)

| 208tat | 4ates |
| :---: | :---: |
| 12t3 | Enor log atha of ax 1 |
| 138H | Ener log atha of mes 2 |
| 1483 | Cest log atha of mis 3 |
| 158H | Enor log ama of axes 4 |
| 16tay | Eebrlog atha of axs 5 |
| 1P831 | Festlog tita of axis 6 |
| 138H | Enorlogatha of ans 7 |
| 1983 | Eiror log altha of x 5 s - |



Warning log area (Shared memory Bank 0)

| Lyer | time |
| :---: | :---: |
| 123H | Waning log aves of axis 1 |
| 180H | Whnieglogava of ane 2 |
| 1 ClaH | Waninglogave of ains 3 |
| 108H | Waning log aves of axs 4 |
| TEW | Waninglog axa of axk 5 |
| 5834 | Waringlogave of aus 6 |
| 208 H | Waning logavea of axe 7 |
| 218 H | Wanicglogawa of ans 8 |



Number of occurrences of errors/warnings
Error/warning annunciation
buffers (1 to 8)

Stores the number of occurrences of errors and warnings.
Stores error and warning codes. The buffer 1 is always the latest code.

### 15.1.3 Error and Warning Clear

When an error/warning occurred, it can be cleared at the each axis that the error occurred.
Note that all the contents of the error log will be initialized, once the error/warning clear is executed.
The error/warning clear can be executed on the data monitor screen of the Configurator PM, but errors/warnings can be cleared by the error clear request flag or warning clear request flag allocated for the I/O.

Note) When an error occurred, the axis that the error occurred will not be operated until the execution of the error clear.

### 15.1.4 Error and Warning Code Format

The error and warning codes are 32-bit data and in the format as follows.

| 32 bits (double word) |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1 6}$ bits (word) | $\mathbf{1 6}$ bits (word) |
| Not used | Error/warning code |

### 15.1.5 Sample Program

The program below is a sample program to detect the occurrence of error, and to clear the error after reading the error log.


The numbers in parenthesis are the I/O numbers for the FP2.

Error logs will be stored in the following registers.

| DT101 | Number of occurrences |
| :--- | :--- |
| DT103 | Error log buffer 1 |
| DT105 | Error log buffer 2 |
| DT107 | Error log buffer 3 |
| DT109 | Error log buffer 4 |
| DT111 | Error log buffer 5 |
| DT113 | Error log buffer 6 |
| DT115 | Error log buffer 7 |

### 15.2 List of Error Codes

The areas that errors occurred can be identified according to the range of error codes. When the error code is in the range of 0001 H to $0 F F F H$, it indicates that the error occurred in the AMP. When the error code is one from 1000 H , it indicates that the error occurred in the positioning unit.
Also, the recovery method for each error code varies according to the state when each error occurred. In the following list of error code, the recoverable state is indicated with " $\bigcirc$ ", the unrecoverable state is indicated with " $\times$ ", and the recovered state after restoring the power supply of the AMP is indicated with " $\triangle$ ".

### 15.2.1 AMP Errors (From 0001H)

The alarms to be output from the AMP are output as error codes as they are. The alarms occurred in the AMP is written in decimal, however, the error codes of the positioning unit are written in hexadecimal. (For the details of each error code and the way of handling, refer to the manual of the AMP.) When an AMP error occurs, When an error occurred on the AMP, the servo automatically becomes free. Execute the servo on request again after clearing the error.

Also, the error codes for the AMP errors differ between A4N and A5N.
Confirm the occurred AMP errors by the following procedures and refer to the manual of each AMP.

## [For A4N]

The alarm codes of AMP are those converted from the error codes of positioning unit RTEX to decimal.
Example) When the overload protection occurred;
Error code occurred in the positioning unit RTEX: 0010H
$\downarrow$
Error code converted to decimal: 0016
$\downarrow$
Refer to the alarm code 16 of AMP.

## [For A5N]

The errors of AMP are controlled with main codes and sub codes, and an error code is expressed as follows.


Convert the main code and sub code to decimals respectively.
Example) When the encoder communication error protection occurred;
Error code occurred in the positioning unit RTEX: 0115H
$\downarrow$
Main error code: 15 H
Sub error code: 01H
$\downarrow$
Error codes converted to decimals;
Main error code: 21
Sub error code: 1
$\downarrow$
Refer to; Main alarm code of AMP: 21
Sub alarm code of AMP: 1

### 15.2.2 System Errors (From 1000H)

These are the errors that occur due to any failure within the positioning unit. The system errors are defined as the fatal errors for the system. Except for some items, the power supply must be turned off and on again to recover from the errors.

A: Available N/A: Not available

| Error code | Error name | Description | Object | Clear | Countermeasures |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1000H | System runaway | System runaway (If the error occurred, the ALARM LED on the positioning unit is lighted. | All axes | N/A | Turn off the power supply and turn it on again. If the error occurred repeatedly, please contact us. |
| 1001H | Hardware error | An error occurred in the hardware test when the power supply turned on. | All axes | N/A |  |
| 1002H | Unit error | Any error occurred in the internal processing. | All axes | N/A |  |
| 1003H | System processing error | An error occurred in the system processing due to any reason. | All axes | A | Check the settings. If the setting values are correct and the error occurred repeatedly, please contact us. |
| 1010H | FROM writing error | An error occurred when the positioning settings were written in the positioning unit. | All axes | A | Rewrite into the FROM again. If the error occurred repeatedly, please contact us. |
| 1020H | Tool operation abnormal end | An error occurred in the communication with a PC in the tool operation by the Configurator PM. | All axes | A | Check the connection of the RS232C cable connecting the PC and PLC. <br> Reboot the PC. |
| 1030H | Host CPU error | ALARM occurred in the host CPU (control unit or CPU). | All axes | N/A | - Check the status of the host CPU. <br> - Turn off the power supply and turn it on again. |
| 1031H | Host CPU operation mode error | The operation stopped as the operation mode of the host CPU (control unit or CPU) was changed to PROG. mode. | Each axis | A | - Check the status of the host CPU. <br> - Change the operation mode of the host CPU to RUN mode. |

### 15.2.3 AMP Communication Errors (From 2000H)

These are the errors occurred in the communication between the positioning unit and AMP. They occur when the communication data was judged as abnormal.


### 15.2.4 Axis Operation Errors (From 3000H)

These are the errors occurred while various operations are being executed.
A: Available N/A: Not available

| Error code | Error name | Description | Object | Clear | Countermeasures |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3000H | Not servo ready | The axis that servo is not locked was started. | Each axis | A | Confirm the servo is locked while each axis is operating. |
| 3001H | Servo off detection in operation | The servo became off during the operation being processed. | Each axis | A | Turn off the servo on input when the Busy signal for the target axis is not on. Check the status of the AmP. |
| 3005H | Main power supply OFF error | The servo on was requested when the main power supply of the AMP was off. | Each axis | A | - Turn the servo on after the main power supply has been turned on. <br> - Check the voltage of the main power supply. |
| 3010H | Limit + signal detection | The input on the plus side of the limit turned on. | Each axis | A | Move the motor into the range of the limit by an operation such as |
| 3011H | Limit - signal detection | The input on the minus side of the limit turned on. | Each axis | A | the JOG operation. Check the limit signal is correct. |
| 3012H | Limit signal error | Both inputs on the plus and minus sides of the limit turned on. | Each axis | A | Check the status of the limit signal. |
| 3020H | Software limit (plus side) detection | The movement amount of the motor exceeded the upper limit of the software limit. | Each axis | A | Move the motor into the range of the limit by an operation such as |
| 3021H | Software limit (minus side) detection | The movement amount of the motor exceeded the lower limit of the software limit. | Each axis | A | the JOG operation. <br> Check the setting values of the software limit. |
| 3025H | Command speed operation error 1 |  |  |  |  |
| 3026H | Command speed operation error 2 | The internal calculation of command speed was overflowed. | Each axis | A | - Slow down the setting speed. <br> - Check the settings of the pulse number per rotation and movement amount per rotation. |
| 3027H | Command speed operation error 3 |  |  |  |  |
| 3030H | Axis operation error | An error occurred in the operation processing of each axis due to any reason. | Each axis | A | Check the setting values and parameters of the positioning unit. If the error occurred repeatedly with the correct setting values, please contact us. |
| 3031H | Operation abnormal end | An error occurred in the operation processing of each axis due to any reason. | Each axis All axes | A | If the error occurred repeatedly, please contact us. |
| 3032H | Axis group operation error | - The setting of axis group was changed during the operation or when requesting the stop. <br> - An unconnected axis was specified for the axis group. | Each axis | A | - Changing the axis group should be performed when the axis stops. Also, do not make the stop request. <br> - Check the setting of the axis group. |
| 3033H | Interpolation operation error | The operation stopped as an error occurred on other interpolation axis during the interpolation operation. | Each axis | A | Check the setting values of the positioning data for the interpolation operation. If the error occurred repeatedly with the correct setting values, please contact us. |
| 3034H | Axis group not settable (In pulser operation) | The setting of the axis group was changed during the pulser operation. | Each axis | A | Changing the axis group should be performed when the pulser operation enabled signal is off. |

A: Available N/A: Not available

| Error code | Error name | Description | Object | Clear | Countermeasures |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3040H | Synchronous operation group error | The synchronous group was changed during the synchronous operation or when requesting the stop in the synchronous operation. An unconnected axis number was specified. <br> An error occurred in the home return of the synchronous operation. | Each axis | A | - Changing the synchronous group should be performed when the busy signal for the axes to be synchronized is off. Also, it should be performed when various stop request signals (system stop, emergency stop, deceleration stop) are off. <br> - Specify an axis number existing on the network. |
| 3042H | Synchronous operation Home return error | - The home return process was executed with setting the synchronous operation to "Enabled" when using the synchronous mode A. <br> - A method other than the usable home return methods was executed when using the synchronous mode B. | Each axis | A | - Synchronous mode A: Set the simultaneous operation to "Disabled" when performing the home return. <br> - Synchronous mode B: Select a usable home return method. |
| 3043H | Synchronous operation error | The operation was stopped as an error has occurred on another axis in the synchronous operation. | Each axis | A | - Check the unit setting of the stopped axis and the AMP setting. <br> - If the error occurred repeatedly with the correct setting value, please contact us. |
| 3044H | Synchronous operation not settable (In pulser operation) | The setting of the synchronous operation was changed during the pulser operation. | Each axis | A | Changing the setting of the synchronous operation should be performed when the pulser operation enabled signal is off. |
| 3045H | Synchronous axis operation mismatch error | The difference between the movement amounts of the target axes for the synchronous operation exceeded the specified difference threshold. | Each axis | A | Check the operation of the target axes for the synchronous operation. |
| 3050H | Torque judgment error | The torque value exceeds the setting upper and lower limit values. <br> This error occurs when setting - torque judgment to "Available" <br> - annunciation method to "Error" | Each axis | A | Design the system within the range that the torque of the motor does not exceed the judgment value. <br> Check the torque judgment value. |
| 3051H | Actual speed judgment value error | The actual speed exceeded the setting upper and lower limit values. <br> This error occurs when setting - actual speed judgment to "Available" <br> - annunciation method to "Error" | Each axis | A | Design the system within the range that the actual speed of the motor does not exceed the judgment value. <br> Check the actual speed judgment value. |
| 3060H | Home return not executable error | The home return could not be executed as AMP parameter settings and signal input were not correct. <br> This error occurs when using A5N as AMP. | Each axis | A | Check the parameters of AMP and signal inputs. |

### 15.2.5 Setting Value Errors (From 4000H)

These are the errors in the various setting values specified using the Configurator PM or ladder programs.

A: Available N/A: Not available

| Error code | Error name | Description | Object | Clear | Countermeasures |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4000H | Axis group setting error | The settings of axis groups are not correct. | Each axis | A | Check the following items in the settings of the axis group and independent axis. <br> - The same axis number has been registered in more than one group. <br> Four or more axes have been set in one group. <br> The group is composed of one axis only. |
| 4002H | Unit setting error | The unit system for the axis setting is out of the range. | Each axis | A | Check if the unit is one of the followings. <br> Pulse, mm, inch, degree |
| 4004H | Pulse number error per rotation | The pulse number is out of the range. | Each axis | A | Check the setting value. If the setting value is out of |
| 4005H | Movement amount error per rotation | The movement amount is out of the range. | Each axis | A | the range, reduce it by the following formula. <br> (Pulse number per rotation) <br> / (Movement amount per rotation) |
| 4010H | Software limit setting error | The upper or lower limit value of software limit is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4020H | Limit stop deceleration time error | The limit stop deceleration time is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4021H | Error stop deceleration time error | The error stop deceleration time is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4022H | Emergency stop deceleration time error | The emergency stop deceleration time is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4028H | Auxiliary output setting error | The settings of auxiliary output are not correct. <br> - A mode other than With mode or Delay mode has been set for the auxiliary output mode. <br> - A value other than 0 to 100 (\%) was specified for the auxiliary output delay ratio in the delay mode. | Each axis | A | Check the setting value. If the error occurred repeatedly with the correct setting value, please |
| 4030H | Synchronous group setting error | The settings of synchronous group are not correct. <br> - The same axis has been set for the synchronous groups 1 and 2. <br> - Either master axis or slave axis has not been set. (All bits are off.) <br> - Multiple axes have been set for the master or slave axis. <br> - The same axis has been set for the master and slave axes. <br> - The slave axis has been set to the interpolation group. | Each axis | A | contact us. |

A: Available N/A: Not available

| Error code | Error name | Description | Object | Clear | Countermeasures |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4031H | Synchronous operation method setting error | The operation settings of the synchronous operation difference check function are not correct. | Each axis | A | Check the setting value. If the error occurred repeatedly with the correct setting value, please contact us. |
| 4041H | Positioning completion width error | The positioning completion width is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4042H | Pulser setting error | The pulser input mode is incorrect. <br> The pulser operation method is incorrect. <br> The maximum speed for the pulser operation is incorrect. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4044H | Speed rate error | The setting of the speed rate is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4080H | JOG positioning acceleration/decelerati on type error | The acceleration/deceleration method of the JOG positioning is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4081H | JOG positioning operation acceleration time error | The acceleration time of the JOG positioning is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4082H | JOG positioning operation deceleration time error | The deceleration time of the JOG positioning is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4083H | JOG positioning operation target speed error | The target speed of the JOG positioning is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4102H | Home return target speed error | The target speed of the home return is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4105H | Home return acceleration time error | The acceleration time of the home return is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4106H | Home return deceleration time error | The deceleration time of the home return is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4107H | Home return setting code error | The home return setting code is incorrect. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4110H | Home return creep speed error | The creep speed of the home return is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4111H | Home return returning direction error | The moving direction of the home return is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4112H | Home return Limit error | The limit switch is disabled. (It occurs when the home return method is set to the stop-oncontact method 1 or 2.) | Each axis | A |  |
| 4115H | Home return Stop-on-contact torque value error | The home return stop-on-contact torque value is out of the range. (It occurs when the home return method is set to the stop-oncontact method 1 or 2.) | Each axis | A |  |
| 4116H | Home return Stop-on-contact judgment time error | The home return stop-on-contact judgment time is out of the range. (It occurs when the home return method is set to the stop-oncontact method 1 or 2.) | Each axis | A |  |
| 4120 H | Coordinate origin error | The coordinate origin is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |

A: Available N/A: Not available

| Error code | Error name | Description | Object | Clear | Countermeasures |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4201H | JOG operation target speed error | The target speed of the JOG operation is out of the range. | Each axis | A | Check the setting value. If the error occurred repeatedly with the correct setting value, please contact us. |
| 4203H | JOG operation acceleration/deceleration type error | The acceleration/deceleration type of the JOG operation is incorrect. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4204H | JOG operation acceleration time error | The acceleration time of the JOG operation is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4205H | JOG operation deceleration time error | The deceleration time of the JOG operation is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4250H | Current value update error | The setting value of the current value update is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4251H | Realtime torque limit value error | The specified realtime torque value is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4301H | Absolute/Incremental setting error | A value other than the absolute/increment is set for the move method. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4302H | Dwell time error | The setting value of the dwell time is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4303H | Positioning starting table No. error | The specified table number is 0 , or it exceeds the maximum table number. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4304H | Table setting error | The last table of the positioning setting tables is not point $E$. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4400H | Positioning movement amount setting error | The movement amount of the positioning operation is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4401H | Positioning rotating acceleration/deceleration type error | The acceleration/deceleration type of the positioning operation is incorrect. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4402H | Positioning acceleration time error | The acceleration time of the positioning operation is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4403H | Positioning deceleration time error | The deceleration time of the positioning operation is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4404H | Positioning target speed error | The target speed of the positioning operation is out of the range. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4500H | Interpolation type error | The setting of the interpolation type is incorrect. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4504H | Circular interpolation not executable | The parameter of the circular interpolation (such as center point or pass point) is incorrect. | Each axis | A |  |
| 4505H | Spiral interpolation not executable | The error occurred during the spiral interpolation as the setting value is incorrect. | Each axis | A |  |

### 15.3 List of Warning Codes

Warning codes are from A 000 H to differentiate from the error codes.

### 15.3.1 AMP Warnings (From A000H)

These are the warning codes to be given by the unit when warnings occurred in the AMP. The warning codes to be output are represented by the warning codes output from the AMP +A 000 H .
The warning codes of the AMP are written in decimal, however, the warning codes of the positioning unit are written in hexadecimal.
(For the details of each warning code and the way of handling, refer to the manual of the AMP.)

Also, the contents of warning codes differ between A4N and A5N.
Confirm the occurred AMP warnings by the following procedures and refer to the manual of each AMP.

## [For A4N]

The warning codes of AMP are obtained by converting the result that is calculated by subtracting A 000 H from the warning code of positioning unit RTEX to decimal.

Example) When an overload warning occurred;


## [For A5N]

The warning codes of AMP are obtained by subtracting A000H from the warning code of positioning unit RTEX.
(Note that warning codes for A5N are defined in hexadecimal.)

Example) When an overload warning occurred;
Warning code occurred in the positioning unit RTEX: AOAOH
Subtract AOOOH from the warning code: OAOH
$\downarrow$
Refer to the warning code AOH of AMP.

### 15.3.2 Unit Warnings (From B000H)

These are the warning codes to be given when the warnings occurred in the positioning unit.


A: Available N/A: Not available

| Error <br> code | Error name | Description | Object | Clear | Countermeasures |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| B051H | Actual speed <br> judgment value <br> warning | The monitored actual speed exceeded <br> the specified upper/lower limit value. <br> This warning occurs when setting <br> -actual speed judgment to "Available" <br> - annunciation method to "Warning" | Each <br> axis | A | Design the system within the <br> range that the actual speed of <br> the motor does not exceed the <br> judgment value. <br> Check the actual speed <br> judgment value. |
| B304H | Recalculation <br> error warning | An error occurred when recalculation <br> was performed. | Each <br> axis | A | Even when the error occurred, <br> recalculation process in which <br> no error occurs is executed. <br> Check the settings and <br> execute the recalculation <br> process again. |

Chapter 16
Troubleshooting

### 16.1 Cannot Communication With AMP



Chapter 17

## Specifications

### 17.1 Table of Specificationa

### 17.1.1 General Specifications

| Item | Description |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FPE Positioning Unit RTEX | FP2 Positioning Unit RTEX |
| Ambient operating temperature | 0 to $+55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Ambient storage temperature | -20 to $+70^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |  |
| Ambient operating humidity | 30 to $85 \% \mathrm{RH}$ (at25 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ non-condensing) |  |
| Ambient storage humidity | 30 to $85 \% \mathrm{RH}$ (at25 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ non-condensing) |  |
| Breakdown voltage | 500 V AC, 1 minute <br> Between the various pins of the external connector and the ground (However, excluding F.E. terminal) | 1500 V AC, 1 minute <br> Between the various pins of the external connector and the ground (However, excluding F.E. terminal) |
| Insulation resistance | $100 \mathrm{M} \Omega$ or more (measured with 500 V DC testing) Between the various pins of the external connector and the ground (However, excluding F.E. terminal) |  |
| Vibration resistance | 10 to $55 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1$ cycle/min. <br> Double amplitude of $0.75 \mathrm{~mm}, 10 \mathrm{~min}$. each in the $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}, \mathrm{Z}$ directions |  |
| Shock resistance | Shock of $98 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ or more, 4 times in the $X, Y, Z$ directions |  |
| Noise immunity | $1000 \mathrm{~V}[\mathrm{P}-\mathrm{P}]$ with pulse widths 50 ns and $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ (based on in-house measurements) | 1500 V[P-P] with pulse widths 50ns and $1 \mu \mathrm{~s}$ (based on in-house measurements) |
| Operating environment | Free of corrosive gases and excessive dust |  |
| Internal current consumption | 300 mA or less | 300 mA or less |
| Weight | Approx. 90 g | Approx. 120 g |

### 17.1.2 Network Specifications

| Item | Description |
| :--- | :--- |
| Baud rate | 100 Mbps |
| Physical layer | 100 BASE-TX Full duplex |
| Cable | Shielded twisted-pair cable (category 5e or more) |
| Topology | Ring |
| Insulation | Pulse transformer (Common mode choke is built in.) |
| Connector | 8-pin RJ45 |
| Max. cable length | Between nodes: 60 m Total length: 200 m |
| Communication <br> cycle | 0.5 ms (1 ms for update of position command) |
| Max. number of axes | 8 axes |
| Operation command | Position command |

### 17.1.3 Performance Specifications of Units

FPE Positioning unit RTEX individual specifications

| Item | Description |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 2-axis type | 4-axis type | 8-axis type |
| Product number | AFPG43610 | AFPG43620 | AFPG43630 |
| Part number | FPG-PN2AN | FPG-PN4AN | FPG-PN8AN |
| Number of axes <br> controlled | 2 axes/1 system | 4 axes/1 system | 8 axes/1 system |
| Occupied I/O points | Input: 128 points, Output: 128 points (SX128, SY128) |  |  |
| Restriction on <br> installation | A maximum of 2 units can be connected on the left side of the control unit <br> regardless of number of axes. |  |  |

FP2 Positioning unit RTEX individual specifications

| Item | Description |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | 2-axis type | 4-axis type | 8-axis type |
| Product number | AFP243610 | AFP243620 | AFP243630 |
| Part number | FP2-PN2AN | FP2-PN4AN | FP2-PN8AN |
| Number of axes <br> controlled | 2 axes/1 system | 4 axes/1 system | 8 axes/1 system |
| Occupied I/O points | Input: 128 points, Output: 128 points (SX128, SY128) |  |  |
| Restriction on <br> installation | Only the restriction of the supply current of power supply unit. |  |  |

### 17.1.4 Common Specifications



| Item |  |  | Description |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | 2-axis type | 4-axis type | 8-ax |
|  | Speed command range |  | Pulse:1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}$ : 1 to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000$ inch/s degree: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |  |
|  | Acceleration/ deceleration |  | Linear acceleration/deceleration, S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |  |  |
|  | Accelera | ion time | 0 to 10,000 ms (can |  |  |
|  | Decelera | tion time | 0 to $10,000 \mathrm{~ms}$ (can |  |  |
|  | Speed command range |  | Pulse:1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}$ : 1 to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000$ inch/s degree: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |  |
|  | Acceleration/ deceleration |  | Linear acceleration/deceleration |  |  |
|  | Acceleration time |  | 0 to $10,000 \mathrm{~ms}$ (can set in 1 ms ) |  |  |
|  | Deceleration time |  | 0 to $10,000 \mathrm{~ms}$ (can set in 1 ms ) |  |  |
|  | Return method |  | DOG method |  |  |
|  | Speed command range |  | Activates in synchronization with pulser input |  |  |
|  | Deceleration stop Emergency stop | Deceleration time | Deceleration time of active operation |  |  |
| 을 |  | Deceleration time | 0 to 10,000 ms (can |  |  |
|  | Limit stop | Deceleration time | 0 to $10,000 \mathrm{~ms}$ (can set in 1 ms ) |  |  |
| $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} 0 \\ \dot{\omega} \\ \hline \end{gathered}\right.$ | Error stop | Deceleration time | 0 to 10,000 ms (can set in 1 ms ) |  |  |
|  | System stop | Deceleration time | Immediate stop (0 ms) |  |  |
|  | Software limit function | Setting range | Pulse: -1,073,741,823 to 1,073,741, 823 pulse $\mu \mathrm{m}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ : -107,374,182.3 to 107,374,182.3 $\mu \mathrm{m}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}): 1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ inch ( 0.00001 inch): $-10,737.41823$ to $10,737.41823$ inch inch ( 0.0001 inch): -107,374.1823 to 107,374.1823 inch degree ( 0.1 degree): 0.0 to 359.9 degree degree ( 1 degree): 0 to 359 degree |  |  |
|  | Monitor judgment | Torque judgment | Torque judgment Valid/invalid Error/warning selectable 0.0 to $500 \%$ |  |  |
|  |  | Actual speed judgment | Actual speed judgment Valid/invalid Error/warning selectable 0.0 to $\pm 5000 \mathrm{rpm}$ |  |  |
|  | Backup |  | Parameters and positioning data are stored in flash memory. (Battery is not required.) |  |  |
|  | - $\quad$ Limit input CWL, CCWL monitor, Near home (DOG) monitor <br> - General-purpose input: 2 points, general-purpose output: 2 points (Input/output from AMP) <br> - Auxiliary output contact, auxiliary output code <br> - Torque |  |  |  |  |

### 17.2 Table of I/O Area

Followings are occupied I/O when FPE/FP2 Positioning unit RTEX is installed in the slot 0.

| Contact allocation |  | Target <br> axis | Name | Descriptions |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Contact allocation |  | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \begin{array}{c} \text { Target } \\ \text { axis } \end{array} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FPE | FP2 |  |  |  |
| X120 | X20 | 1 axis | Operation done | Turns on when the operation command for the corresponding axis completed and the position error became in the specified completion width. <br> For P point control and C point control of the automatic operation, turns on when the operation for all the tables completed. <br> After this contact turned on, the on-state continues until the next control activates. |
| X121 | $\times 21$ | 2 axis |  |  |
| X122 | $\times 22$ | 3 axis |  |  |
| X123 | $\times 23$ | 4 axis |  |  |
| $\times 124$ <br> $\times 125$ <br> $\times 126$ | X24 <br> $\times 25$ | 5 axis |  |  |
| $\times 126$ | X26 | 7 axis |  |  |
| \% $\times 127$ | X27 | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\times \times 128$ | $3 \times 28$ | 1 axis | Home return done | Turns on when the home return operation for the corresponding axis completed. <br> After this contact turned on, the on-state continues until the next control activates. |
| X129 | X29 | 2 axis |  |  |
| X12A | X2A | 3 axis |  |  |
| X12B | X2B | 4 axis |  |  |
| X12C | X2C | 5 axis |  |  |
| X12D | X2D | 6 axis |  |  |
| $\times 12 \mathrm{E}$ | X2E | 7 axis |  |  |
| X12F | X2F | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\times 130$ | X30 |  | - |  |
| $\times 131$ | X31 | - | - |  |
| $\times 132$ | X32 | - | - | - |
| $\times 133$ | X33 | - | - | - |
| $\times 134$ | X34 | - | - | - |
| $\times 135$ | X35 | - | - | - |
| $\times 136$ | X36 | - |  | - |
| $\stackrel{7}{\times} \times 137$ | \% $\times$ X37 | - |  | - |
| $3 \times 138$ | $3 \times 38$ | 1 axis | Near home | Monitor contact for the near home input connected to the corresponding AMP. |
| $\times 139$ | X39 | 2 axis |  |  |
| X13A | X3A | 3 axis |  |  |
| X13B | $\times 3 \mathrm{~B}$ | 4 axis |  |  |
| $\times 13 \mathrm{C}$ | X3C | 5 axis |  |  |
| X13D | X3D | 6 axis |  |  |
| X13E | X3E | 7 axis |  |  |
| X13F | X3F | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\times 140$ | X40 | 1 axis | Imposition | Turns on when the position error of the corresponding axis is within the imposition range specified in AMP. <br> The setting of the imposition range can be changed by PANATERM that is a tool of AMP. |
| $\times 141$ | X41 | 2 axis |  |  |
| $\times 142$ | $\times 42$ | 3 axis |  |  |
| $\times 143$ | X43 | 4 axis |  |  |
| $\times 144$ | X44 | 5 axis |  |  |
| $\times 145$ | X45 | 6 axis |  |  |
| - $\times 146$ | X46 | 7 axis |  |  |
| ¢ $\times 147$ | $\pm \times$ X47 | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\bigcirc \times 148$ | $3 \times 48$ | 1 axis | Auxiliary contact | Turns on when the corresponding positioning table of the corresponding axis was executed. <br> Use Configurator PM or directly write in the shared memory for setting to able/disable the auxiliary contact. |
| X149 | X49 | 2 axis |  |  |
| X14A | X4A | 3 axis |  |  |
| X14B | X4B | 4 axis |  |  |
| X14C | X4C | 5 axis |  |  |
| X14D | X4D | 6 axis |  |  |
| X14E | X4E | 7 axis |  |  |
| X14F | X4F | 8 axis |  |  |



| Contact allocation |  |  |  | Target axis | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FPE |  | FP2 |  |  |  |
| $\left\|\begin{array}{l} 0 \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ 3 \end{array}\right\|$ | Y100 | $\stackrel{\infty}{\infty} \underset{\substack{\infty}}{ }$ | Y80 | All axes | System stop | Contact for requesting the system stop. When it turns on, all axes will stop at the deceleration time 0 . |
|  | Y101 |  | Y81 | - | - |  |
|  | Y102 |  | Y82 | - | - | - |
|  | Y103 |  | Y83 | - | - |  |
|  | Y104 |  | Y84 | - | - | - |
|  | Y105 |  | Y85 | - | - |  |
|  | Y106 |  | Y86 |  | - |  |
|  | Y107 |  | Y87 | All axes | Recalculation request | Turn on this signal when each positioning data (standard area) in the shared memory was changed. <br> The positioning data after the table number starting the recalculation specified in the shared memory can be restructured and will be executable by turning on this signal. <br> When restructuring of the positioning data completes, the recalculation done contact ( X _7) will turn on. <br> Note) It is used only when the positioning data has been rewritten by ladder programs. |
|  | Y108 |  | Y88 | 1 axis | Servo ON request | Requests the servo lock for the corresponding AMP. <br> The servo lock is executed by the ON edge of this contact. The servo cannot be free automatically even in the program mode. <br> To make the servo free, turn on the servo OFF request contact. (The operation is the edge type.) |
|  | Y109 |  | Y89 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10A |  | Y8A | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10B |  | Y8B | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10C |  | Y8C | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10D |  | Y8D | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10E |  | Y8E | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y10F |  | Y8F | 8 axis |  |  |
| 3 | Y110 | $\stackrel{9}{3}$ | Y90 | 1 axis | Positioning start-up | Requests the positioning control for the corresponding AMP. The starting table is specified in the area for specifying the position control starting table number in the shared memory. (The operation is the edge type.) <br> If this contact turns on during the Tool operation by Configurator PM, a warning will be output. |
|  | Y111 |  | Y91 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y112 |  | Y92 | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y113 |  | Y93 | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y114 |  | Y94 | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y115 |  | Y95 | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y116 |  | Y96 | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y117 |  | Y97 | 8 axis |  |  |
|  | Y118 |  | Y98 | 1 axis | Home return startup | Requests the home return for the corresponding AMP. The settings for the direction or pattern of the home return are specified by Configurtor PM or the home return operation setting area in the shared memory. <br> (The operation is the edge type.) <br> If this contact turns on during the Tool operation by Configurator PM, a warning will be output. |
|  | Y119 |  | Y99 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y11A |  | Y9A | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y11B |  | Y9B | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y11C |  | Y9C | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y11D |  | Y9D | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y11E |  | Y9E | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y11F |  | Y9F | 8 axis |  |  |
|  | Y120 | $-\frac{1}{3}$ | Y100 | 1 axis | JOG forward | Requests the JOG operation for the corresponding AMP. The settings for acceleration time, etc are specified by Configurator PM or the JOG operation settings in the shared memory. <br> (The operation is the level type.) <br> If this contact turns on during the Tool operation by Configurator PM, a warning will be output. |
|  | Y121 |  | Y101 |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y122 |  | Y102 | 2 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y123 |  | Y103 |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y124 |  | Y104 | 3 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y125 |  | Y105 |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y126 |  | Y106 | 4 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y127 |  | Y107 |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y128 |  | Y108 | 5 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y129 |  | Y109 |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y12A |  | Y10A | 6 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y12B |  | Y10B |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y12C |  | Y10C | 7 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y12D |  | Y10D |  | JOG reverse |  |
|  | Y12E |  | Y10E | 8 axis | JOG forward |  |
|  | Y12F |  | Y10F |  | JOG reverse |  |


| Contact allocation |  |  |  | Target axis | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FPE |  | FP2 |  |  |  |
| $\stackrel{m}{j}$ | Y130 |  | Y110 | 1 axis | Emergency stop | Requests the emergency stop for the corresponding AMP. The deceleration time for the emergency stop is specified by Configurator PM or the emergency stop setting in the shared memory. <br> (The operation is the level type.) <br> Note) The deviation counter cannot be cleared. |
|  | Y131 |  | Y111 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y132 |  | Y112 | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y133 |  | Y113 | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y134 |  | Y114 | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y135 |  | Y115 | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y136 |  | Y116 | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y137 |  | Y117 | 8 axis |  |  |
|  | Y138 |  | Y118 | 1 axis | Deceleration stop | Requests the deceleration stop for the corresponding AMP. The deceleration time for the deceleration stop is specified by Configurator PM or the deceleration stop setting in the shared memory. <br> (The operation is the level type.) <br> Note) The deviation counter cannot be cleared. |
|  | Y139 |  | Y119 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y13A |  | Y11A | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y13B |  | Y11B | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y13C |  | Y11C | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y13D |  | Y11D | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y13E |  | Y11E | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y13F |  | Y11F | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\stackrel{J}{\underset{j}{j}}$ | Y140 |  | Y120 | 1 axis | Pulser operation enabled | Requests the permission for the pulser operation of the corresponding AMP. <br> The multiple setting and other settings for the pulser operation are specified by Configurator PM or the pulser operation setting area in the shared memory. <br> (The operation is the level type.) |
|  | Y141 |  | Y121 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y142 |  | Y122 | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y143 |  | Y123 | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y144 |  | Y124 | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y145 |  | Y125 | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y146 |  | Y126 | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y147 |  | Y127 | 8 axis |  |  |
|  | Y148 |  | Y128 | 1 axis | J point speed change contact | The speed changes by turning on this signal during the J-point operation to the target speed with the specified acceleration/ deceleration time and pattern. (The operation is the edge type.) |
|  | Y149 |  | Y129 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y14A |  | Y12A | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y14B |  | Y12B | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y14C |  | Y12C | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y14D |  | Y12D | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y14E |  | Y12E | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y14F |  | Y12F | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\underset{3}{2}$ | Y150 | S | Y130 | 1 axis | Request servo off | Requests the servo free for the corresponding AMP. The servo free is executed by the ON edge of this contact. (The operation is the edge type.) |
|  | Y151 |  | Y131 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y152 |  | Y132 | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y153 |  | Y133 | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y154 |  | Y134 | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y155 |  | Y135 | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y156 |  | Y136 | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y157 |  | Y137 | 8 axis |  |  |
|  | Y158 |  | Y138 | 1 axis | J point positioning start contact | Turning on this signal during the J-poing operation for the appropriate axis ends the J-point operation, and moves to the process for the next table. <br> (The operation is the edge type.) |
|  | Y159 |  | Y139 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y15A |  | Y13A | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y15B |  | Y13B | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y15C |  | Y13C | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y15D |  | Y13D | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y15E |  | Y13E | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y15F |  | Y13F | 8 axis |  |  |


| Contact allocation |  |  |  | Target axis | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FPE |  | FP2 |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & \frac{1}{2} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Y160 |  | Y140 | 1 axis | Request error clear | Requests the error clear for the corresponding AMP. The processing to recover from errors is performed and the error logs are cleared by turning on this signal. |
|  | Y161 |  | Y141 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y162 |  | Y142 | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y163 |  | Y143 | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y164 |  | Y144 | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y165 |  | Y145 | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y166 |  | Y146 | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y167 |  | Y147 | 8 axis |  |  |
|  | Y168 |  | Y148 | 1 axis | Request warning clear | Requests the warning clear for the corresponding AMP. The warning logs are cleared by turning on this signal. |
|  | Y169 |  | Y149 | 2 axis |  |  |
|  | Y16A |  | Y14A | 3 axis |  |  |
|  | Y16B |  | Y14B | 4 axis |  |  |
|  | Y16C |  | Y14C | 5 axis |  |  |
|  | Y16D |  | Y14D | 6 axis |  |  |
|  | Y16E |  | Y14E | 7 axis |  |  |
|  | Y16F |  | Y14F | 8 axis |  |  |
| $\stackrel{N}{\grave{j}}$ | Y170 | $\underset{3}{1}$ | Y150 | 1 axis | General-purpose output 1 | Contact for the general-purpose output connected to the corresponding AMP. <br> The input status of this contact does not affect on the operation of the motor or positioning unit. |
|  | Y171 |  | Y151 |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y172 |  | Y152 | 2 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y173 |  | Y153 |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y174 |  | Y154 | 3 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y175 |  | Y155 |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y176 |  | Y156 | 4 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y177 |  | Y157 |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y178 |  | Y158 | 5 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y179 |  | Y159 |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y17A |  | Y15A | 6 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y17B |  | Y15B |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y17C |  | Y15C | 7 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y17D |  | Y15D |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |
|  | Y17E |  | Y15E | 8 axis | General-purpose output 1 |  |
|  | Y17F |  | Y15F |  | General-purpose output 2 |  |

### 17.3 Configuration of Shared Memory Areas

The positioning unit RTEX manages all the setting values of parameters and positioning data in the shared memory. Therefore, all the setting values can be specified by ladder programs as well as Configurator PM.
Followings are the details of the shared memory.

| Area name | Shared memory bank | Individual name of each area |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Common area | OOH | Setting parameter control area |  |
|  |  | Operation speed rate area |  |
|  |  | Axis group setting area |  |
|  |  | Synchronous group setting area |  |
|  |  | Current value update data area |  |
|  |  | Torque limit area |  |
|  |  | Positioning control starting table number setting area |  |
|  |  | Positioning control area |  |
|  |  | Error annunciation \& clear area |  |
|  |  | Warning annunciation \& clear area |  |
|  |  | Synchronous operation control/monitor area |  |
|  |  | System operation setting area |  |
| Each axis information area Note) | 01H | 1 axis | Each axis information \& monitor area |
|  |  | 2 axis | Each axis information \& monitor area |
|  |  | 3 axis | Each axis information \& monitor area |
|  |  | 4 axis | Each axis information \& monitor area |
|  |  | 5 axis | Each axis information \& monitor area |
|  |  | 6 axis | Each axis information \& monitor area |
|  |  | 7 axis | Each axis information \& monitor area |
|  |  | 8 axis | Each axis information \& monitor area |
| Each axis setting area | 02H to OBH | 1 axis | Parameter setting area |
|  |  |  | Positioning data setting area (Standard: for 600 points, Extended: for 25 points) |
|  | OCH to 15 H | 2 axis | Parameter setting area |
|  |  |  | Positioning data setting area (Standard: for 600 points, Extended: for 25 points) |
|  | 16 H to 1FH | 3 axis | Parameter setting area |
|  |  |  | Positioning data setting area (Standard: for 600 points, Extended: for 25 points) |
|  | 20 H to 29H | 4 axis | Parameter setting area |
|  |  |  | Positioning data setting area (Standard: for 600 points, Extended: for 25 points) |
|  | 2AH to 33H | 5 axis | Parameter setting area |
|  |  |  | Positioning data setting area (Standard: for 600 points, Extended: for 25 points) |
|  | 34 H to 3DH | 6 axis | Parameter setting area |
|  |  |  | Positioning data setting area (Standard: for 600 points, Extended: for 25 points) |
|  | 3EH to 47H | 7 axis | Parameter setting area |
|  |  |  | Positioning data setting area (Standard: for 600 points, Extended: for 25 points) |
|  | 48 H to 51 H | 8 axis | Parameter setting area |
|  |  |  | Positioning data setting area (Standard: for 600 points, Extended: for 25 points) |
| AMP parameter control area | 52H |  |  |

Note) Firstly confirm that the link establishment annunciation flag is on when reading the axis information area using the ladder program.

### 17.4 Details of Common Area in Shared Memory

### 17.4.1 Configuration of Common Area

The shared memory is composed of banks. The common area is allocated in the bank 00 H in the shared memory, and is used for the common settings of each axis.

| $000 \mathrm{H}$ | memory map | Common areas |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bank 00 H |  | 080H-085H | Setting parameter control area |
|  |  |  | 088H | Operation speed rate area |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3 \mathrm{FFH} \\ & 000 \mathrm{H} \end{aligned}$ | Bank <br> 01H |  | OBOH - 0B4 4 H | Axis group setting area |
|  |  |  | $0 \mathrm{COH}-0 \mathrm{D} 7 \mathrm{H}$ | Home change data area |
|  |  |  | OD8H - 0E7H | Torque change area |
|  |  |  | $100 \mathrm{H}-107 \mathrm{H}$ | Positioning table setting area |
|  |  |  | $111 \mathrm{H}-1 \mathrm{~A} 7 \mathrm{H}$ | Error annunciation \& clear area |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3 \mathrm{FFH} \\ & 000 \mathrm{H} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $1 \mathrm{~A} 9 \mathrm{H}-23 \mathrm{FH}$ | Warning annunciation \& clear area |

## Bank

02 H to 51 H

### 17.4.2 Setting Parameter Control Area

This is the area to write the setting values of the positioning parameters and positioning data in the shared memory into FROM, or to execute the recalculation of the positioning data.
The number of writing to FROM in the positioning unit is announced to the CPU unit (control unit) through this area, and writing the positioning parameters and positioning data in the shared memory to FROM is requested. Also, the recalculation starting table number is set to recalculate the positioning data in the standard area.

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions | Default value | Setting range | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | 080H | Annunciation of number of writing to FROM | Announces the number of writing the positioning parameters and data in the shared memory into FROM. | 0 | - | times |
|  | 081H | Request for writing to FROM | When writing into FROM by Configurator PM, the following procedures will be automatically performed. <br> When writing into FROM by ladder programs, it is necessary to achieve the following Configurator PM operation by the ladder programs. <br> 1. Write 5555 H in this area by the ladder program. <br> 2. The positioning unit checks 5555 H , and write 6666 H over in the same area. <br> 3. Check 6666H by the ladder program, and write AAAAH over. (Time out of 6666 H is 30 seconds.) <br> 4. The positioning unit copies the content of the shared memory into FROM. <br> 5. The positioning unit checks writing. When OK: The unit sets 0000 H . When NG: The unit sets FFFFH. <br> 6. When confirming 0000 H by the ladder program, the operation will be completed successfully. When confirming FFFFH, an error will occur. In that case, write 0000 H over in this area. | 0000H | - | - |
|  | 085H | Recalculation starting table number | When the recalculation request signal (Y_7 contact) turns on, the positioning unit will recalculate the positioning data of all the axes from this table number to No. 600. | 1 | 1 to 600 | - |

### 17.4.3 Operation Speed Rate Area

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Descriptions | Default <br> value | Setting <br> range | Unit |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 00 H | 088 H | Operation speed <br> rate | All operations relating to axes <br> (positioning, JOG, home return) can be <br> performed at the specified rate. <br> The unit is \%, and can be input in the <br> range of 1 to 100 (\%). | 100 | 1 to 100 | $\%$ |

### 17.4.4 Axis Group Setting Area

The interpolation groups for each axis are set in this area. For the axis connected to network, set the bit of the corresponding axis to 1 in any setting as below.

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | OBOH | Group A axis settings | Set either independent or interpolation for each axis in this area. In case of interpolation, each axis belongs to any group among A to D. For example, the axes 1,2 , and 3 belong to group $A$ and are 3 -axis interpolation, set the corresponding 3 bits to 1 in the interpolation axis setting of group A. In case of single axis independent setting, it does not belong to any group. Turn on the corresponding bits of the rest of the independent axis settings. <br> Maximum number of interpolation axis per group is 3 . The same axis cannot be set in more than one group. |  |  |  |  |
|  | 0B1H | Group B axis settings |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | OB2H | Group C axis settings |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | OB3H | Group D axis settings |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Bit | Name | Default | Description |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | Group attribute of axis 1 | 0 | 0 : Not belong to the group. <br> 1: Belong to the group. |  |
|  |  |  | 1 | Group attribute of axis 2 | 0 |  |  |
|  |  |  | 2 | Group attribute of axis 3 | 0 | An error occurs if more than 4 bits are set to 1 in the group, or the same axis is set to 1 in another group. |  |
|  |  |  | 3 | Group attribute of axis 4 | 0 |  |  |
|  |  |  | 4 | Group attribute of axis 5 | 0 |  |  |
|  |  |  | 5 | Group attribute of axis 6 | 0 |  |  |
|  |  |  | 6 | Group attribute of axis 7 | 0 |  |  |
|  |  |  | 7 | Group attribute of axis 8 | 0 |  |  |
|  |  |  | 15 to 8 |  |  |  |  |
|  | OB4H | Independent axis settings | For the axes that do not belong to the interpolation relation, set the corresponding bits to 1 . |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Bit | Name |  | Default | Description <br> 0: Not belong to the <br> independent axis <br> 1: Belong to the <br> independent axis <br> An error occurs if the same axis is set to 1 in another group (A to D) |
|  |  |  | 0 | Independent axis attribute of axis 1 |  | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 1 | Independent axis atrribute of axis 1 |  | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 2 | Independent axis attribute of axis 1 |  | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 4 | Independent axis attribute of axis 1 |  | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 5 | Independent axis attribute of axis 1 |  | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 6 | Independent axis attribute of axis 1 |  | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 7 | Independent axis attribute of axis 1 |  | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 15 to 8 | - |  | - | - |

### 17.4.5 Synchronous Group Setting Area

For the synchronous operation, one slave axis is set for one master axis. Up to two groups can be set.

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | OB7H | Synchronous group 1 <br> Synchronous mode | Sets the operation mode of the synchronous operation. 00H: Synchronous mode A 01H: Synchronous mode B |  |  |  |
|  | OB8H | Synchronous group 1 Master axis | Turn on the corresponding bit for the axes to be the master and slave axes in the synchronous operation. <br> Each synchronous axis can be set for only one axis. |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Bit | Name | Default | Description |
|  |  |  | 0 | Synchronous attribute of axis 1 | 0 | 0: Not execute synchronous operation. <br> 1: Synchronous operation master/slave axis setting of group |
|  |  |  | 1 | Synchronous attribute of axis 2 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 2 | Synchronous attribute of axis 3 | 0 |  |
|  | 0B9H | Synchronous group 1 Slave axis | 3 | Synchronous attribute of axis 4 |  |  |
|  |  |  | 4 | Synchronous attribute of axis 5 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 5 | Synchronous attribute of axis 6 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 6 | Synchronous attribute of axis 7 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 7 | Synchronous attribute of axis 8 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 15 to 8 |  |  |  |
|  | OBAH | Synchronous group 2 <br> Synchronous mode | Sets the operation mode of the synchronous operation. 00H: Synchronous mode A 01H: Synchronous mode B |  |  |  |
|  | OBBH | Synchronous group 2 <br> Master axis | Turn on the corresponding bit for the axes to be the master and slave axes in the synchronous operation. <br> Each synchronous axis can be set for only one axis. |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Bit | Name | Default | Description |
|  |  |  | 0 | Synchronous attribute of axis 1 | 0 | 0: Not execute synchronous operation. <br> 1: Synchronous operation master/slave axis setting of group |
|  |  |  | 1 | Synchronous attribute of axis 2 | 0 |  |
|  | OBCH | Synchronous group 2 <br> Slave axis | 2 | Synchronous attribute of axis 3 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 3 | Synchronous attribute of axis 4 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 4 | Synchronous attribute of axis 5 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 5 | Synchronous attribute of axis 6 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 6 | Synchronous attribute of axis 7 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 7 | Synchronous attribute of axis 8 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 15 to 8 | - | - | - |

### 17.4.6 Current Value Update Data Area

For changing the current value of each axis controlled in the positioning unit, store the changed coordinates in this area and turn on the current value update request flag.

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Descriptions |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | OCOH | Current value update request flag | Only when the corresponding bit for each axis changes to 1 from 0 , the current values controlled by the positioning unit are changed to the following values. <br> After the change, the positioning unit clears the corresponding bits to 0 automatically. |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Bit | Name | Default | Description |
|  |  |  | 0 | Current value update request for axis 1 | 0 | 0: No change <br> 1: Updates the current value of a target axis. (After change, the positioning unit clears the corresponding bits to 0 automatically.) |
|  |  |  | 1 | Current value update request for axis 2 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 2 | Current value update request for axis 3 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 3 | Current value update request for axis 4 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 4 | Current value update request for axis 5 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 5 | Current value update request for axis 6 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 6 | Current value update request for axis 7 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 7 | Current value update request for axis 8 | 0 |  |
|  |  |  | 15 to 8 | - | - | - |
|  | 0C8H | Current value update coordinate of axis 1 | Stores the coordinate to update the current value of axis 1. |  |  |  |
|  | OC9H |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ОСАН | Current value update coordinate of axis 2 | Stores the coordinate to update the current value of axis 2. |  |  |  |
|  | OCBH |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | OCCH | Current value update coordinate of axis 3 | Stores the coordinate to update the current value of axis 3. |  |  |  |
|  | OCDH |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | OCEH | Current value update coordinate of axis 4 | Stores the coordinate to update the current value of axis 4. |  |  |  |
|  | OCFH |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ODOH | Current value update coordinate of axis 5 | Stores the coordinate to update the current value of axis 5 . |  |  |  |
|  | 0D1H |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | OD2H | Current value update coordinate of axis 6 | Stores the coordinate to update the current value of axis 6. |  |  |  |
|  | OD3H |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | OD4H | Current value update coordinate of axis 7 | Stores the coordinate to update the current value of axis 7. |  |  |  |
|  | OD5H |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | OD6H | Current value update coordinate of axis 8 | Stores the coordinate to update the current value of axis 8. |  |  |  |
|  | 0D7H |  |  |  |  |  |  |

### 17.4.7 Torque Limit Area

- The output torque from the AMP to motor can be changed. The setting range of 1 to 5000 is equivalent to 0.1 to 500.0 \%.
- It cannot be changed during the positioning operation. The change done during the positioning operation will be affected at the next start-up.

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |  | Default value | Setting range | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | 0D8H | Torque limit enabled flag | Sets whether to enable or disable the execution of the torque limit for each axis. To enable the torque limit, set the corresponding bit to 1 . |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Bit | Name ${ }^{\text {a }}$ Default | Description |  |  |
|  |  |  | 0 | Torque limit of axis 1 | 0: Torque limit disabled (Default) <br> 1: Torque limit enabled |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1 | Torque limit of axis 2 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 2 | Torque limit of axis 3 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 3 | Torque limit of axis 4 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 4 | Torque limit of axis 5 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 5 | Torque limit of axis 6 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 6 | Torque limit of axis 7 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 7 | Torque limit of axis 8 ( 0 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 15 to 8 | - | - |  |  |
|  | OEOH | Torque limit value of axis 1 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 1. |  | 3000 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \hline 1 \text { to } \\ & 5000 \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 \% |
|  | 0E1H | Torque limit value of axis 2 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 2 . |  | 3000 | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \text { to } \\ & 5000 \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 \% |
|  | 0E2H | Torque limit value of axis 3 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 3 . |  | 3000 | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \text { to } \\ & 5000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 \% |
|  | 0E3H | Torque limit value of axis 4 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 4. |  | 3000 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1 \text { to } \\ & 5000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 \% |
|  | 0E4H | Torque limit value of axis 5 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 5. |  | 3000 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 \text { to } \\ 5000 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 0.1 \% |
|  | 0E5H | Torque limit value of axis 6 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 6. |  | 3000 | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \text { to } \\ & 5000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 \% |
|  | 0E6H | Torque limit value of axis 7 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 7 . |  | 3000 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 1 \text { to } \\ 5000 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 0.1 \% |
|  | 0E7H | Torque limit value of axis 8 | Stores the torque limit value of axis 8. |  | 3000 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1 \text { to } \\ & 5000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 \% |

### 17.4.8 Positioning Table Number Setting Area

Used to specify the table number to start the position control.
The setting ranges are 1 to 600 in the standard area, and 10001 to 10025 in the extended area.

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions | Default value | Setting range | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | 100H | Position control starting table number of 1st axis | Stores the table number of 1st axis starting the position control. | 1 | 1 to 600 10001 to 10025 | - |
|  | 101H | Position control starting table number of 2nd axis | Stores the table number of 2nd axis starting the position control. | 1 | 1 to 600 10001 to 10025 | - |
|  | 102H | Position control starting table number of 3rd axis | Stores the table number of 3rd axis starting the position control. | 1 | 1 to 600 10001 to 10025 | - |
|  | 103H | Position control starting table number of 4th axis | Stores the table number of 4th axis starting the position control. | 1 | 1 to 600 10001 to 10025 | - |
|  | 104H | Position control starting table number of 5th axis | Stores the table number of 5th axis starting the position control. | 1 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1 \text { to } 600 \\ & 10001 \text { to } \\ & 10025 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | - |
|  | 105H | Position control starting table number of 6th axis | Stores the table number of 6th axis starting the position control. | 1 | 1 to 600 10001 to 10025 | - |
|  | 106H | Position control starting table number of 7th axis | Stores the table number of 7th axis starting the position control. | 1 | 1 to 600 10001 to 10025 | - |
|  | 107H | Position control starting table number of 8th axis | Stores the table number of 8th axis starting the position control. | 1 | 1 to 600 10001 to 10025 | - |

### 17.4.9 Positioning Control Area

- This is the area to set the repeat count of the positioning control to be started by axis.
- The positioning unit repeats the started positioning control for the specified repeat count and then completes the operation. The repeat count is changed to the default value on completion of the operation.

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Descriptions | Default value | Setting range | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | 108H | Positioning repeat count of axis 1 | Stores the number of times for repeating the operation starting from the position control starting table number of the first axis until the E point. When 255 is stored, the positioning control is repeated unlimitedly until the operation is stopped. | 0 | 0 to 255 | times |
|  | 109H | Positioning repeat count of axis 2 | Stores the number of times for repeating the operation starting from the position control starting table number of the second axis until the E point. When 255 is stored, the positioning control is repeated unlimitedly until the operation is stopped. | 0 | 0 to 255 | times |
|  | 10AH | Positioning repeat count of axis 3 | Stores the number of times for repeating the operation starting from the position control starting table number of the third axis until the E point. When 255 is stored, the positioning control is repeated unlimitedly until the operation is stopped. | 0 | 0 to 255 | times |
|  | 10BH | Positioning repeat count of axis 4 | Stores the number of times for repeating the operation starting from the position control starting table number of the fourth axis until the E point. When 255 is stored, the positioning control is repeated unlimitedly until the operation is stopped. | 0 | 0 to 255 | times |
|  | 10 CH | Positioning repeat count of axis 5 | Stores the number of times for repeating the operation starting from the position control starting table number of the fifth axis until the E point. When 255 is stored, the positioning control is repeated unlimitedly until the operation is stopped. | 0 | 0 to 255 | times |
|  | 10DH | Positioning repeat count of axis 6 | Stores the number of times for repeating the operation starting from the position control starting table number of the sixth axis until the E point. When 255 is stored, the positioning control is repeated unlimitedly until the operation is stopped. | 0 | 0 to 255 | times |
|  | 10EH | Positioning repeat count of axis 7 | Stores the number of times for repeating the operation starting from the position control starting table number of the seventh axis until the E point. When 255 is stored, the positioning control is repeated unlimitedly until the operation is stopped. | 0 | 0 to 255 | times |
|  | 10FH | Positioning repeat count of axis 8 | Stores the number of times for repeating the operation starting from the position control starting table number of the eighth axis until the E point. When 255 is stored, the positioning control is repeated unlimitedly until the operation is stopped. | 0 | 0 to 255 | times |

### 17.4.10 Error Annunciation \& Clear Area

When an error occurs (that leads to the stop), the error and the number of occurrences for each axis will be stored in this area. Once the error clear is executed, the error and number of occurrences will be cleared, and then the error will be judged again. If the error condition still continues, the error will occur again even after the execution of error clear. When an error targeted to all axes such as a network failure occurs, it will be stored in the error annunciation buffers of all axes. Up to 7 errors are stored in the error history.
The error clear can be executed by the error clear contact as well.


| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | 140H | Error code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 2 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 141H |  |  |
|  | 142H | Error code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 2 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 143H |  |  |
|  | 144H | Error code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 2 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 145H |  |  |
|  | 146H | Error code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 2 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 147H |  |  |
|  | 149H | Number of error occurrences of axis 3 | Announces the number of occurrences of errors at axis 3. |
|  | 14AH | Error code annunciation buffer 1 of axis 3 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 14BH |  |  |
|  | 14 CH | Error code annunciation buffer 2 of axis 3 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 14DH |  |  |
|  | 14EH | Error code annunciation buffer 3 of axis 3 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 14FH |  |  |
|  | 150H | Error code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 3 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 151H |  |  |
|  | 152H | Error code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 3 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 153H |  |  |
|  | 154H | Error code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 3 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 155H |  |  |
|  | 156H | Error code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 3 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 157H |  |  |
|  | 159H | Number of error occurrences of axis 4 | Announces the number of occurrences of errors at axis 4. |
|  | 15AH | Error code annunciation buffer 1 of axis 4 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 15BH |  |  |
|  | 15CH | Error code annunciation buffer 2 of axis 4 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 15DH |  |  |
|  | 15EH | Error code annunciation buffer 3 of axis 4 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 15FH |  |  |
|  | 160H | Error code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 4 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 161H |  |  |
|  | 162H | Error code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 4 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 163H |  |  |
|  | 164H | Error code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 4 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 165H |  |  |
|  | 166H | Error code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 4 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 167H |  |  |


| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | 169H | Number of error occurrences of axis 5 | Announces the number of occurrences of errors at axis 5. |
|  | 16AH | Error code annunciation buffer 1 of axis 5 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 16BH |  |  |
|  | 16CH | Error code annunciation buffer 2 of axis 5 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 16DH |  |  |
|  | 16EH | Error code annunciation buffer 3 of axis 5 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 16FH |  |  |
|  | 170H | Error code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 5 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 171H |  |  |
|  | 172H | Error code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 5 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 173H |  |  |
|  | 174H | Error code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 5 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 175H |  |  |
|  | 176H | Error code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 5 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 177H |  |  |
|  | 179H | Number of error occurrences of axis 6 | Announces the number of occurrences of errors at axis 6. |
|  | 17AH | Error code annunciation buffer 1 of axis 6 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 17BH |  |  |
|  | 17 CH | Error code annunciation buffer 2 of axis 6 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 17DH |  |  |
|  | 17EH | Error code annunciation buffer 3 of axis 6 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 17FH |  |  |
|  | 180H | Error code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 6 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 181H |  |  |
|  | 182H | Error code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 6 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 183H |  |  |
|  | 184H | Error code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 6 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 185H |  |  |
|  | 186H | Error code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 6 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 187H |  |  |


| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | 189H | Number of error occurrences of axis 7 | Announces the number of occurrences of errors at axis 7. |
|  | 18AH | Error code annunciation buffer 1 of axis 7 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 18BH |  |  |
|  | 18CH | Error code annunciation buffer 2 of axis 7 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 18DH |  |  |
|  | 18EH | Error code annunciation buffer 3 of axis 7 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 18FH |  |  |
|  | 190H | Error code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 7 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 191H |  |  |
|  | 192H | Error code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 7 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 193H |  |  |
|  | 194H | Error code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 7 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 195H |  |  |
|  | 196H | Error code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 7 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 197H |  |  |
|  | 199H | Number of error occurrences of axis 8 | Announces the number of occurrences of errors at axis 8. |
|  | 19AH | Error code annunciation buffer 1 of axis 8 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 19BH |  |  |
|  | 19CH | Error code annunciation buffer 2 of axis 8 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 19DH |  |  |
|  | 19EH | Error code annunciation buffer 3 of axis 8 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 19FH |  |  |
|  | 1 AOH | Error code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 8 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 1A1H |  |  |
|  | 1A2H | Error code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 8 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 1A3H |  |  |
|  | 1A4H | Error code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 8 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 1A5H |  |  |
|  | 1A6H | Error code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 8 | Announces the code when an error occurred. |
|  | 1A7H |  |  |

### 17.4.11 Warning Annunciation \& Clear Area

When a warning occurs (that does not lead to the stop), the warning and the number of occurrences for each axis will be stored in this area. Once the warning clear is executed, the warning and number of occurrences will be cleared, and then the warning will be judged again. If the warning condition still continues, the warning will occur again even after the execution of warning clear. When a warning targeted to all axes occurs, it will be stored in the warning annunciation buffers of all axes. Up to 7 warnings are stored in the warning history.
The warning clear can be executed by the warning clear contact as well.


| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | 1D8H | Warning code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 2 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1D9H |  |  |
|  | 1DAH | Warning code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 2 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1DBH |  |  |
|  | 1DCH | Warning code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 2 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1DDH |  |  |
|  | 1DEH | Warning code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 2 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1DFH |  |  |
|  | 1E1H | No. of warning occurrences of axis 3 | Announces the number of occurrences of warnings at axis 3 . |
|  | 1E2H | Warning code annunciation buffer 1 of axis 3 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1E3H |  |  |
|  | 1E4H | Warning code annunciation buffer 2 of axis 3 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1E5H |  |  |
|  | 1E6H | Warning code annunciation buffer 3 of axis 3 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1E7H |  |  |
|  | 1E8H | Warning code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 3 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1E9H |  |  |
|  | 1EAH | Warning code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 3 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1EBH |  |  |
|  | 1ECH | Warning code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 3 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1EDH |  |  |
|  | 1EEH | Warning code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 3 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1EFH |  |  |
|  | 1F1H | No. of warning occurrences of axis 4 | Announces the number of occurrences of warnings at axis 4. |
|  | 1F2H | Warning code annunciation buffer 1 of axis 4 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1F3H |  |  |
|  | 1F4H | Warning code annunciation buffer 2 of axis 4 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1F5H |  |  |
|  | 1F6H | Warning code annunciation buffer 3 of axis 4 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1F7H |  |  |
|  | 1F8H | Warning code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 4 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1F9H |  |  |
|  | 1FAH | Warning code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 4 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1FBH |  |  |
|  | 1FCH | Warning code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 4 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1FDH |  |  |
|  | 1FEH | Warning code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 4 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 1FFH |  |  |


| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | 201H | No. of warning occurrences of axis 5 | Announces the number of occurrences of warnings at axis 5. |
|  | 202H | Warning code annunciation buffer 1 of axis 5 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 203H |  |  |
|  | 204H | Warning code annunciation buffer 2 of axis 5 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 205H |  |  |
|  | 206H | Warning code annunciation buffer 3 of axis 5 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 207H |  |  |
|  | 208H | Warning code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 5 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 209H |  |  |
|  | 20AH | Warning code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 5 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 20BH |  |  |
|  | 20CH | Warning code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 5 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 20DH |  |  |
|  | 20EH | Warning code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 5 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 20FH |  |  |
|  | 211H | No. of warning occurrences of axis 6 | Announces the number of occurrences of warnings at axis 6. |
|  | 212H | Warning code annunciation buffer 1 of axis 6 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 213H |  |  |
|  | 214H | Warning code annunciation buffer 2 of axis 6 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 215H |  |  |
|  | 216H | Warning code annunciation buffer 3 of axis 6 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 217H |  |  |
|  | 218H | Warning code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 6 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 219H |  |  |
|  | 21AH | Warning code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 6 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 21BH |  |  |
|  | 21 CH | Warning code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 6 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 21DH |  |  |
|  | 21EH | Warning code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 6 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 21FH |  |  |


| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OOH | 221H | No. of warning occurrences of axis 7 | Announces the number of occurrences of warnings at axis 7. |
|  | 222H | Warning code annunciation buffer 1 of axis 7 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 223H |  |  |
|  | 224H | Warning code annunciation buffer 2 of axis 7 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 225H |  |  |
|  | 226H | Warning code annunciation buffer 3 of axis 7 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 227H |  |  |
|  | 228H | Warning code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 7 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 229H |  |  |
|  | 22AH | Warning code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 7 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 22BH |  |  |
|  | 22 CH | Warning code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 7 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 22DH |  |  |
|  | 22EH | Warning code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 7 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 22FH |  |  |
|  | 231H | No. of warning occurrences of axis 8 | Announces the number of occurrences of warnings at axis 8. |
|  | 232H | Warning code annunciation buffer 1 of axis 8 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 233H |  |  |
|  | 234H | Warning code annunciation buffer 2 of axis 8 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 235H |  |  |
|  | 236H | Warning code annunciation buffer 3 of axis 8 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 237H |  |  |
|  | 238H | Warning code annunciation buffer 4 of axis 8 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 239H |  |  |
|  | 23AH | Warning code annunciation buffer 5 of axis 8 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 23BH |  |  |
|  | 23CH | Warning code annunciation buffer 6 of axis 8 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 23DH |  |  |
|  | 23EH | Warning code annunciation buffer 7 of axis 8 | Announces the code when a warning occurred. |
|  | 23FH |  |  |

### 17.4.12 Synchronous Operation Control/Monitor Area

This is the area to set the synchronous operation to be enabled or disabled and to confirm the current synchronous settings.


### 17.4.13 System Operation Setting Area

This area is used to switch the operation of the positioning unit.

| Bank | Offset <br> address | Name | Descriptions | Default <br> value | Setting <br> range | Unit |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $00 H$ | 384 H | AMP control <br> mode | Executes operations such as changing the <br> parameters of AMP (A4N/A5N). <br> The following operations can be executed by <br> changing this area to "AMP control enable". <br> - Reading AMP parameters <br> - Writing AMP parameters <br> - Saving AMP parameters (EEPROM write) <br> - Resetting AMP (Restart) <br> When this area is set to 1H (AMP control <br> enable), the settings of "Operating direction" <br> and "Limit connection" which are parameters <br> of each axis of positioning unit RTEX are <br> invalid. After completion of operation, always <br> set this area to OH (AMP control disable). | 0 | 0 to 1 | - |

### 17.5 Details of Each Axis Information Area in Shared Memory

### 17.5.1 Configuration of Each Axis Information Area

The shared memory is composed of banks. The each axis information area is allocated in the bank 01 H in the shared memory. Also the information on the axes 1 to 8 is allocated for each address in this area.


Note: Firstly confirm that the link establishment annunciation flag is on when reading the axis
information area using the ladder program.

### 17.5.2 Each Axis Information \& Monitor Area

These are the areas for the AMP system information of each axis and monitoring operation states.
Axis information of axis 1

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions | Default value | Setting range | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01H | 000H | System ID of axis 1 <br> (Brand name or vendor name) | Stores the brand name or vendor name. Each information is stored as ASCII code of 16 bytes (Max. 16 characters). | OH | - | - |
|  | 001H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 002H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 003H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 004H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 005H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 006H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 007H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 008H | System ID of axis 1 <br> (Model code of AMP) | Stores the model code of AMP. <br> Each information is stored as ASCII code of 16 bytes (Max. 16 characters). | OH | - | - |
|  | 009H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | OOAH |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | OOBH |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 00CH |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 00DH |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | OOEH |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 00FH |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 010H | System ID of axis 1 <br> (Version of firmware) | Stores the version of firmware of AMP. Each information is stored as ASCII code of 16 bytes (Max. 16 characters). | OH | - | - |
|  | 011H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 012H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 013H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 014H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 015H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 016H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 017H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 018H | System ID of axis 1 <br> (Model code of motor) | Stores the model code of motor. <br> Each information is stored as ASCII code of 16 bytes (Max. 16 characters). | OH | - | - |
|  | 019H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 01AH |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 01BH |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 01CH |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 01DH |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 01EH |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 01FH |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 020H | System ID of axis 1 (Serial number of motor) | Stores the serial number of motor. Each information is stored as ASCII code of 16 bytes (Max. 16 characters). | OH | - | - |
|  | 021H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 022H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 023H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 024H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 025H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 026H |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 027H |  |  |  |  |  |



## Axis information of axis 2

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01H | 040H | System ID of axis 2 <br> (Brand name or vendor name) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 041H |  |  |
|  | 042H |  |  |
|  | 043H |  |  |
|  | 044H |  |  |
|  | 045H |  |  |
|  | 046H |  |  |
|  | 047H |  |  |
|  | 048H | System ID of axis 2 (Model code of AMP) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 049H |  |  |
|  | 04AH |  |  |
|  | 04BH |  |  |
|  | 04CH |  |  |
|  | 04DH |  |  |
|  | 04EH |  |  |
|  | 04FH |  |  |
|  | 050H | System ID of axis 2 (Version of firmware) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 051H |  |  |
|  | 052H |  |  |
|  | 053H |  |  |
|  | 054H |  |  |
|  | 055H |  |  |
|  | 056H |  |  |
|  | 057H |  |  |
|  | 058H | System ID of axis 2 <br> (Model code of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 059H |  |  |
|  | 05AH |  |  |
|  | 05BH |  |  |
|  | 05CH |  |  |
|  | 05DH |  |  |
|  | 05EH |  |  |
|  | 05FH |  |  |
|  | 060H | System ID of axis 2 <br> (Serial number of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 061H |  |  |
|  | 062H |  |  |
|  | 063H |  |  |
|  | 064H |  |  |
|  | 065H |  |  |
|  | 066H |  |  |
|  | 067H |  |  |
|  | 070H | Status indication of axis 2 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 071H | External terminal input monitor of axis 2 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 072H | Torque command of axis 2 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 073H | Actual speed of axis 2 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 074H | Posiition deviation of axis 2 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 078H | Active table or execution done table of axis 2 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 079H | Auxiliary output code of axis 2 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 07AH | Repeat count setting value of axis 2 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 07BH | Repeat count current value of axis 2 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 07CH | Feedback value of axis 2 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 07DH |  |  |
|  | 07EH | Unit system conversion feedback value of axis 2 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 07FH |  |  |

Axis information of axis 3

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01H | 080H | System ID of axis 3 <br> (Brand name or vendor name) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 081H |  |  |
|  | 082H |  |  |
|  | 083H |  |  |
|  | 084H |  |  |
|  | 085H |  |  |
|  | 086H |  |  |
|  | 087H |  |  |
|  | 088H | System ID of axis 3 (Model code of AMP) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 089H |  |  |
|  | 08AH |  |  |
|  | 08BH |  |  |
|  | 08CH |  |  |
|  | 08DH |  |  |
|  | 08EH |  |  |
|  | 08FH |  |  |
|  | 090H | System ID of axis 3 (Version of firmware) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 091H |  |  |
|  | 092H |  |  |
|  | 093H |  |  |
|  | 094H |  |  |
|  | 095H |  |  |
|  | 096H |  |  |
|  | 097H |  |  |
|  | 098H | System ID of axis 3 (Model code of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 099H |  |  |
|  | 09AH |  |  |
|  | 09BH |  |  |
|  | 09CH |  |  |
|  | 09DH |  |  |
|  | 09EH |  |  |
|  | 09FH |  |  |
|  | OAOH | System ID of axis 3 (Serial number of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 0A1H |  |  |
|  | OA2H |  |  |
|  | OA3H |  |  |
|  | 0A4H |  |  |
|  | OA5H |  |  |
|  | 0A6H |  |  |
|  | OA7H |  |  |
|  | OBOH | Status indication of axis 3 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OB1H | External terminal input monitor of axis 3 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OB2H | Torque command of axis 3 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OB3H | Actual speed of axis 3 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OB4H | Posiition deviation of axis 3 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 0B8H | Active table or execution done table of axis 3 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OB9H | Auxiliary output code of axis 3 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OBAH | Repeat count setting value of axis 3 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OBBH | Repeat count current value of axis 3 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OBCH | Feedback value of axis 3 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OBDH |  |  |
|  | OBEH | Unit system conversion feedback value of axis 3 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OBFH |  |  |

## Axis information of axis 4

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01H | OCOH | System ID of axis 4 <br> (Brand name or vendor name) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 0C1H |  |  |
|  | OC2H |  |  |
|  | 0C3H |  |  |
|  | 0C4H |  |  |
|  | 0C5H |  |  |
|  | 0C6H |  |  |
|  | 0C7H |  |  |
|  | 0C8H | System ID of axis 4 (Model code of AMP) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 0C9H |  |  |
|  | OCAH |  |  |
|  | OCBH |  |  |
|  | OCCH |  |  |
|  | OCDH |  |  |
|  | OCEH |  |  |
|  | OCFH |  |  |
|  | ODOH | System ID of axis 4 (Version of firmware) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 0D1H |  |  |
|  | OD2H |  |  |
|  | OD3H |  |  |
|  | OD4H |  |  |
|  | OD5H |  |  |
|  | OD6H |  |  |
|  | 0D7H |  |  |
|  | 0D8H | System ID of axis 4 (Model code of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OD9H |  |  |
|  | ODAH |  |  |
|  | ODBH |  |  |
|  | ODCH |  |  |
|  | ODDH |  |  |
|  | ODEH |  |  |
|  | ODFH |  |  |
|  | OEOH | System ID of axis 4 (Serial number of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 0E1H |  |  |
|  | OE2H |  |  |
|  | OE3H |  |  |
|  | OE4H |  |  |
|  | 0E5H |  |  |
|  | 0E6H |  |  |
|  | 0E7H |  |  |
|  | OEOH | Status indication of axis 4 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 0E1H | External terminal input monitor of axis 4 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OE2H | Torque command of axis 4 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OE3H | Actual speed of axis 4 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 0F4H | Posiition deviation of axis 4 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 0E8H | Active table or execution done table of axis 4 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OE9H | Auxiliary output code of axis 4 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OFAH | Repeat count setting value of axis 4 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OFBH | Repeat count current value of axis 4 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OECH | Feedback value of axis 4 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OEDH |  |  |
|  | OEEH | Unit system conversion feedback value of axis 4 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | OEFH |  |  |

Axis information of axis 5

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01H | 100H | System ID of axis 5 <br> (Brand name or vendor name) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 101H |  |  |
|  | 102H |  |  |
|  | 103H |  |  |
|  | 104H |  |  |
|  | 105H |  |  |
|  | 106H |  |  |
|  | 107H |  |  |
|  | 108H | System ID of axis 5 (Model code of AMP) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 109H |  |  |
|  | 10AH |  |  |
|  | 10BH |  |  |
|  | 10 CH |  |  |
|  | 10DH |  |  |
|  | 10EH |  |  |
|  | 10FH |  |  |
|  | 110H | System ID of axis 5 (Version of firmware) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 111H |  |  |
|  | 112H |  |  |
|  | 113H |  |  |
|  | 114H |  |  |
|  | 115H |  |  |
|  | 116H |  |  |
|  | 117H |  |  |
|  | 118H | System ID of axis 5 (Model code of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 119H |  |  |
|  | 11AH |  |  |
|  | 11BH |  |  |
|  | 11 CH |  |  |
|  | 11DH |  |  |
|  | 11EH |  |  |
|  | 11FH |  |  |
|  | 120H | System ID of axis 5 (Serial number of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 121H |  |  |
|  | 122H |  |  |
|  | 123H |  |  |
|  | 124H |  |  |
|  | 125H |  |  |
|  | 126H |  |  |
|  | 127H |  |  |
|  | 130H | Status indication of axis 5 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 131H | External terminal input monitor of axis 5 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 132H | Torque command of axis 5 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 133H | Actual speed of axis 5 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 134H | Posiition deviation of axis 5 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 138H | Active table or execution done table of axis 5 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 139H | Auxiliary output code of axis 5 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 13AH | Repeat count setting value of axis 5 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 13BH | Repeat count current value of axis 5 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 13 CH | Feedback value of axis 5 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 13DH |  |  |
|  | 13EH | Unit system conversion feedback value of axis 5 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 13FH |  |  |

## Axis information of axis 6

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01H | 140H | System ID of axis 6 <br> (Brand name or vendor name) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 141H |  |  |
|  | 142H |  |  |
|  | 143H |  |  |
|  | 144H |  |  |
|  | 145H |  |  |
|  | 146H |  |  |
|  | 147H |  |  |
|  | 148H | System ID of axis 6 (Model code of AMP) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 149H |  |  |
|  | 14AH |  |  |
|  | 14BH |  |  |
|  | 14 CH |  |  |
|  | 14DH |  |  |
|  | 14EH |  |  |
|  | 14FH |  |  |
|  | 150H | System ID of axis 6 (Version of firmware) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 151H |  |  |
|  | 152H |  |  |
|  | 153H |  |  |
|  | 154H |  |  |
|  | 155H |  |  |
|  | 156H |  |  |
|  | 157H |  |  |
|  | 158H | System ID of axis 6 (Model code of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 159H |  |  |
|  | 15AH |  |  |
|  | 15BH |  |  |
|  | 15 CH |  |  |
|  | 15DH |  |  |
|  | 15EH |  |  |
|  | 15FH |  |  |
|  | 160H | System ID of axis 6 (Serial number of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 161H |  |  |
|  | 162H |  |  |
|  | 163 H |  |  |
|  | 164H |  |  |
|  | 165H |  |  |
|  | 166H |  |  |
|  | 167H |  |  |
|  | 170H | Status indication of axis 6 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 171H | External terminal input monitor of axis 6 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 172H | Torque command of axis 6 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 173H | Actual speed of axis 6 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 174H | Posiition deviation of axis 6 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 178H | Active table or execution done table of axis 6 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 179H | Auxiliary output code of axis 6 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 17AH | Repeat count setting value of axis 6 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 17BH | Repeat count current value of axis 6 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 17 CH | Feedback value of axis 6 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 17DH |  |  |
|  | 17EH | Unit system conversion feedback value of axis 6 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 17FH |  |  |

Axis information of axis 7

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01H | 180H | System ID of axis 7 <br> (Brand name or vendor name) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 181H |  |  |
|  | 182H |  |  |
|  | 183H |  |  |
|  | 184H |  |  |
|  | 185H |  |  |
|  | 186H |  |  |
|  | 187H |  |  |
|  | 188H | System ID of axis 7 (Model code of AMP) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 189H |  |  |
|  | 18AH |  |  |
|  | 18BH |  |  |
|  | 18CH |  |  |
|  | 18DH |  |  |
|  | 18EH |  |  |
|  | 18FH |  |  |
|  | 190H | System ID of axis 7 (Version of firmware) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 191H |  |  |
|  | 192H |  |  |
|  | 193H |  |  |
|  | 194H |  |  |
|  | 195H |  |  |
|  | 196H |  |  |
|  | 197H |  |  |
|  | 198H | System ID of axis 7 <br> (Model code of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 199H |  |  |
|  | 19AH |  |  |
|  | 19BH |  |  |
|  | 19CH |  |  |
|  | 19DH |  |  |
|  | 19EH |  |  |
|  | 19FH |  |  |
|  | 1AOH | System ID of axis 7 (Serial number of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1A1H |  |  |
|  | 1A2H |  |  |
|  | 1A3H |  |  |
|  | 1A4H |  |  |
|  | 1A5H |  |  |
|  | 1A6H |  |  |
|  | 1A7H |  |  |
|  | 180H | Status indication of axis 7 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1B1H | External terminal input monitor of axis 7 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1B2H | Torque command of axis 7 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1B3H | Actual speed of axis 7 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1B4H | Posiition deviation of axis 7 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1B8H | Active table or execution done table of axis 7 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1B9H | Auxiliary output code of axis 7 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1BAH | Repeat count setting value of axis 7 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1BBH | Repeat count current value of axis 7 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1BCH | Feedback value of axis 7 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1BDH |  |  |
|  | 1BEH | Unit system conversion feedback value of axis 7 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1BFH |  |  |

## Axis information of axis 8

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01H | 1 COH | System ID of axis 8 <br> (Brand name or vendor name) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1C1H |  |  |
|  | 1C2H |  |  |
|  | 1C3H |  |  |
|  | 1C4H |  |  |
|  | 1C5H |  |  |
|  | 1C6H |  |  |
|  | 1C7H |  |  |
|  | 1C8H | System ID of axis 8 (Model code of AMP) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1C9H |  |  |
|  | 1САН |  |  |
|  | 1СBH |  |  |
|  | 1 CCH |  |  |
|  | 1CDH |  |  |
|  | 1CEH |  |  |
|  | 1CFH |  |  |
|  | 1DOH | System ID of axis 8 (Version of firmware) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1D1H |  |  |
|  | 1D2H |  |  |
|  | 1D3H |  |  |
|  | 1D4H |  |  |
|  | 1D5H |  |  |
|  | 1D6H |  |  |
|  | 1D7H |  |  |
|  | 1D8H | System ID of axis 8 (Model code of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1D9H |  |  |
|  | 1DAH |  |  |
|  | 1DBH |  |  |
|  | 1DCH |  |  |
|  | 1DDH |  |  |
|  | 1DEH |  |  |
|  | 1DFH |  |  |
|  | 1EOH | System ID of axis 8 (Serial number of motor) | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1E1H |  |  |
|  | 1E2H |  |  |
|  | 1E3H |  |  |
|  | 1E4H |  |  |
|  | 1E5H |  |  |
|  | 1E6H |  |  |
|  | 1E7H |  |  |
|  | 1FOH | Status indication of axis 8 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1F1H | External terminal input monitor of axis 8 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1F2H | Torque command of axis 8 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1F3H | Actual speed of axis 8 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1F4H | Posiition deviation of axis 8 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1F8H | Active table or execution done table of axis 8 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1F9H | Auxiliary output code of axis 8 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1FAH | Repeat count setting value of axis 8 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1FBH | Repeat count current value of axis 8 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1FCH | Feedback value of axis 8 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1FDH |  |  |
|  | 1FEH | Unit system conversion feedback value of axis 8 | Refer to the descriptions of axis 1. |
|  | 1FFH |  |  |

### 17.6 Details of Each Axis Setting Area in Shared Memory

### 17.6.1 Configuration of Each Axis Setting Area

The shared memory is composed of banks. The each axis setting area is allocated in the banks 02 H to 51 H in the shared memory. The each axis setting area is used to store positioning parameters and positioning data, and the setting values are allocated to every address from the axes 1 to 8 . The positioning setting area of each axis is composed of 600 tables of the standard area and 25 tables of the extended area.

| 000 H | ared memory map |  | Bank 02H: 000 H - Bank 02H: <br> Parameter setting area (Axis 1) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Bank OOH |  |  |
|  |  |  | Bank 02H: 050H - Bank 0BH: FFFH |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3 \mathrm{FFH} \\ & \mathrm{OOOH} \end{aligned}$ | Bank <br> 01H |  | Positioning data setting area |
|  |  | : | 050H-05FH Table 1 |
|  |  | , | 060H-06FH Table 2 |
|  |  |  | 070H-07FH Table 3 |
| $\begin{aligned} & 3 \mathrm{FFH} \\ & 000 \mathrm{H} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | 080H-08FH Table 4 |
|  | Banks $02 \mathrm{H} \text { to } \mathrm{OBH}$ | Axis setting area (Axis 1) | $\vdots$ |
|  | Banks 0 CH to $\mathbf{1 5 H}$ | Axis setting area (Axis 2) | Bark 0 OH COOH - Bank OCH: 04FH Paramoter setting ares (Axis 2) Bark OCH: OSOH - Bank 15H: FFFH Posioring data setting area (Axis 2) |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Banks } \\ & 16 \mathrm{H} \text { to } 1 \mathrm{FH} \end{aligned}$ | Axis setting area (Axis 3) | Bank 16 H 000 H - Bank $16 \mathrm{H}: 04 \mathrm{FH}$ Parameter setting area (Axis 3) <br> Bank 16H: O50H-Bank 1FH:FFFH <br> Postioning data setting area (Axis 3) |
|  | Banks $20 \mathrm{H} \text { to } 29 \mathrm{H}$ | Axis setting area (Axis 4) | Bank 2OH: 000H- Bank 20H: 04FH Parameter selting area (Axis 4) Bark 20H: 050H-Bank 29H: FFFH Positoring data setting area (Axis 4) |
|  | Banks $2 \mathrm{AH} \text { to } 33 \mathrm{H}$ | Axis setting area (Axis 5) | Bark 2AH: 000 HH - Bark 2AH: O4FH <br> Parameter seting ares (Axis 5) <br> Bark 2AFt: O5OH - Bark 334: FFFH <br> Posisoring data setting area (Axis 5) |
|  | Banks <br> 34 H to 3 DH | Axis setting area (Axis 6) | Bank 34H 000 H - Bank 34H: 04FH Parameter seting area (Axis 6) <br> Bank 34H. O5OH - Bank 3OH. FFFH Postioning data setting area (Axis 6) |
|  | Banks $\text { 3EH to } 47 \mathrm{H}$ | Axis setting area (Axis 7) | Bark 3EH: 000 H - Bark 3EH: O4FH Parameter setting ared (Axis 7) Bark 3EH: O5OH - Bark 47H: FFFH Postioning data setting area (Axis 7 ) |
|  | Banks $48 \mathrm{H} \text { to } 51 \mathrm{H}$ | Axis setting area (Axis 8) | Bark 48H: 000 H - Bark 48H: O4FH Parameter sefting area (Axis E) Bark 48H: 050H - Bank 51H: FFFH Positoring data setting area (Axis 8) |

### 17.6.2 Parameter Setting Area

## Positioning parameters of each axis

Data in the following formats are stored from the starting address of positioning parameters of each axis.

| Offset address | Name | Descriptions |  |  |  |  |  |  | Default value | Setting range | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 000H | Unit setting | Sets the unit system of movement amounts of the positioning control for each axis The same unit system should be set for all interpolation axes. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name <br> Unit setting |  | Default | Description |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 15 to 0 |  |  | 000H | 000H: Pulse <br> $0100 \mathrm{H}: \mathrm{mm}$ (Min. position command $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ ) <br> 0101H: mm (Min. position command $1 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ ) <br> 0200 H : inch (Min. position command 0.00001 inch) <br> 0201H: inch (Min. position command 0.0001 inch) <br> 0300 H : degree (Min. position command 0.1 degree) <br> 0301H: degree (Min. position command 1 degree) <br> Any other settings will be errors. |  |  |  |  |  |
| 001H | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 002H | Pulse number per rotation | Sets the pulse number per rotation. It is necessary for the conversion of the pulse number in the settings of mm , inch and degree. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name |  | r\|l| Default |  | Description |  |  |  |  |
| 003H |  | 15 to 0 | Pulse number per rotation |  |  |  | Pulse number per rotation Setting range: 1 to 32,767 Any other settings will be errors. |  |  |  |  |
| 004H | Movement amount per rotation | Sets the movement amount per rotation. It is necessary for the conversion of the pulse number in the settings of mm , inch and degree. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Name |  | Default |  | Description |  |  |  |  |
| 005H |  | 31 to 0 | Movement amount per rotation |  | 1 |  | Movement amount per rotation <br> Setting range: 1 to 32,767 <br> Any other settings will be errors. <br> Interpretation is changed by the unit setting. <br> $\mathrm{mm}: 1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ <br> inch: $1 / 10,000$ inch) <br> degree: 1 degree |  |  |  |  |
| 006H | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 007H | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 008H | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 009H | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00AH | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00BH | Software limit enabled/ disabled setting | Sets the software limit to be enabled or disabled for each control. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name |  |  | Default |  | Description |  |  |  |
|  |  | 0 | Software limit enabled/disabled setting for positioning control |  |  | 0 |  | 0 : Disables the software limit in positioning control <br> 1: Enables the software limit in positioning control |  |  |  |
|  |  | 1 | Software limit enabled/disabled setting for home return |  |  | 0 |  | 0: Disables the software limit in home return <br> 1: Enables the software limit in home return |  |  |  |
|  |  | 2 | Software limit enabled/disabled setting for JOG operation |  |  | 0 |  | 0: Disables the software limit in JOG operation <br> 1: Enables the software limit in JOG operation |  |  |  |
|  |  | 15 to 3 | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  |
|  | Upper limit of software limit | Sets the upper limit value of the software limit for absolute coordinates. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name | Defaul |  |  | crip |  |  |  |  |
| 00 CH |  | 31 to 0 | Upper limit of software limit | 1,073,741,823 |  | Upper limit of software limit Interpretation is changed by the unit setting. <br> Pulse: -1,073,741,823 to $1,073,741,823$ pulse $\mu \mathrm{m}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-107,374,182.3$ to $107,374,182.3 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ $\mu \mathrm{m}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ inch: ( 0.00001 inch): $-10,737.41823$ to $10,737.41823$ inch inch: ( 0.0001 inch): $-107,374.1823$ to $107,374.1823$ inch degree (0.1): $-107,374,182.3$ to $107,374,182.3$ degree (1): $-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823$ <br> Any other settings will be errors. |  |  |  |  |  |





| Offset address | Name | Descriptions |  |  |  |  | Default value | Setting range | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 039H | Pulser operation ratio numerator | Sets the multiplier for the input pulse string in the pulser operation. (Moving pulse number of AMP) $=$ (Pulse strings of input from pulser) $\times$ (Numerator of ratio of pulser operation) / (Denominator of ratio of pulser operation). |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name |  |  | Default | Description |  |  |
|  |  | 15 to 0 | Pulser operation ratio numerator |  |  | 1 | Setting range: 0 to 32,767 <br> Any other settings will be errors. |  |  |
| 03AH | Pulser operation ratio denominator | Sets the divisor for the input pulse string in the pulser operation. (Moving pulse number of AMP) $=$ (Pulse strings of input from pulser) $x$ (Denominator of ratio of pulser operation) / (Numerator of ratio of pulser operation). |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name |  |  | Default | Description |  |  |
|  |  | 15 to 0 | Pulser operatio | ratio deno | inator | 1 | Setting range <br> Any other set | $\text { to } 32,767$ <br> s will be |  |
| 03BH | Pulser operation method | Area to set the single and interpolation operation pattern for the positioning operation. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name |  |  | Default |  |  |  |
|  |  | 0 | Standard oper |  |  | 0 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Speed limit (P | se retention |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 2 | Speed limit (Ro | nd down) |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03CH | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03DH | Home return Stop-on-contact torque value | Used when the stop-on-contact method 1 or 2 has been specified for the home return method. <br> It is regarded as a criterion for judging the home return once the torque value of the AMP exceeded this set value by the stop-on-contact. <br> Default: 100(\%) Unit: \% Setting range: 0 to 5,000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03EH | Home return Stop-on-contact judgment time | Used when the stop-on-contact method 1 or 2 has been specified for the home return method. <br> It is regarded as a criterion for judging the home return once this set time has passed after the torque value of the AMP exceeded the "home return stop-oncontact torque value " by the stop-on-contact. <br> Default: 100(ms) Unit: ms Setting range: 0 to 10,000 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 03FH | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 040H | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 041H | J point control code | Sets the control code for the J point control. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name |  | Default | Description |  |  |  |
|  |  | 0 | Acceleration/deceleration pattern setting |  |  | - |  |  |  |
|  |  | 1 |  |  | 0 | 0: Linear acceleration/deceleration 1: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |  |  |  |
|  |  | 2 to 15 | - |  | - |  |  |  |  |
| 042H | J point acceleration time | Sets the acceleration/deceleration time for the J point control. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name |  |  | Default | Description |  |  |
| 043H | $J$ point deceleration time | 15 to 0 | J point acceleration time <br> J point deceleration time |  |  | 100 | Setting range: 0 to 10,000 (ms) Any other settings will be errors. |  |  |
| 044H | J point target speed | Sets the target speed for the J point control. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit <br> 31 to 0 | Name | Default | Description |  |  |  |  |
| 045H |  |  | J point target speed | 1,000 | Setting range: 1 to $32,767,000$ <br> Any other settings will be errors. <br> The ranges vary depending on the unit setting. <br> pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{m}: 1$ to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ <br> inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ <br> degree: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |  |  |  |
| 046H | - | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 047H | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Offset <br> address | Name | Descriptions | Default value | Setting range | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 048H |  | The maximum speed when selecting the speed limit for the pulser operation method. <br> When the speed calculated by multiplying the pulser input by (Pulser operation numerator / Pulser operation denominator) is over the specified maximum speed, the operation is performed at the maximum speed. <br> Unit: pulse/s (= kHz) <br> Input range: 0 to 32767000 (pulse/s) <br> Default: 0 <br> * When zero is set in this area, the operation is performed at the minimum speed ( 1 pulse/s ( 1 kHz )) as the maximum speed. |  |  |  |
| 049H | maximum speed |  |  |  |  |
| 04AH | Cooridnate | Stores the value of coordinate origin after the home return. |  |  |  |
| 04BH | origin |  |  |  |  |
| 04CH | - | - |  |  |  |
| 04DH | - | - |  |  |  |
| 04EH | - | - |  |  |  |
| 04FH | - | - |  |  |  |

## Starting address of each positioning parameter

| Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | Axis 4 | Axis 5 | Axis 6 | Axis 7 | Axis 8 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bank No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Address | Descriptions |
| 02H | OCH | 16H | 20H | 2AH | 34H | 3EH | 48H | 050H | Starting address of parameters |

### 17.6.3 Positioning Data Setting Areas

They are the areas for setting positioning data. The positioning data for 8 axes can be set individually. The positioning data is stored in the table format of 625 points per axis.

When executing the automatic operation (position control) with the positioning unit RTEX, specify the number of the positioning table that has been specified in advance, and start the position control. After the start-up, the motor is automatically controlled according to the settings of the table. There are the method that creates the positioning table using Configurator PM that is an exclusive setting tool, and the other method that writes the positioning table in a prescribed address by ladder programs.
There are the standard area of 600 points that is specified by No. 1 to 600, and the extended area of 25 points that is specified by No. 10001 to 10025.

The standard area is used when the setting values of the positioning table are predetermined. It can be set using Configurator PM, and can be rewritten from the ladder programs, too. However, if the positioning table is changed by the ladder program, the caulculation is necessary to restructure the positioning data before executing the automatic operation. This function enables to read the positioning data of 600 points in advance and to prepare for the start-up within the positioning unit, and enables to shorten the start-up time for the positioning. When using Configurator PM to download the positioning data, the data is restructured automatically, so the calculation is not necessary. However, the calculation is necessary after rewriting the positioning data from the ladder program. The procedures for the calculation are as follows.

1. Change the positioning table in the shared memory.
2. Turn on the output contact $Y \_7$ (recalculation request contact).
3. Confirm the input contact $X \_7$ (recalculation done contact) is on (Confirm the completion of the recalculation.)

If the data is not recalculated after rewriting the positioning table by the ladder program, note that the operation will be executed with the positioning table before the rewriting.

The extended area is used when the setting values of the positioning table cannot be determined until just before executing the positioning operation. For example, in the application of alignment using an image processing, the moving distance is determined by the image processing. Therefore, the positioning table cannot be determined until just before starting the positioning operation. In that case, the positioning table is set just before the start-up of the positioning. In the extended area, the positioning table can be rewritten as needed, and the recalculation is not necessary. However, it is up to 25 tables, and Configurator PM cannot be used. The ladder programs should be used to write the positioning table in the prescribed address in the shared memory. The start-up time is longer than the standard area, and when performing the P point control or C point control in the extended area, note that the start-up time varies depending on the number of tables to be executed consecutively.

How to use each area and the precautions are as below.

|  | How to use | Number <br> of points | Table <br> number | Setting using <br> Configurator PM | Setting using <br> ladder program |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Standard <br> area | Area to be used when <br> the setting value of the <br> positioning table is <br> predetermined. | 600 <br> points | 1 to 600 | Available | Available <br> (Calculation for <br> restructuring is <br> necessary.) |
| Extended <br> area | Area to be used when <br> the setting value of the <br> positioning table cannot <br> be determined until just <br> before executing the <br> positioning operation. | 25 points | 10001 <br> to <br> 10025 | Not available | Available <br> (Calculation for <br> restructuring is <br> not necessary.) |

## Positioning tables

Data in the following formats is stored from the starting address of positioning tables of each axis.

| Offset address | Name | Descriptions |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 000H | Control code | Sets the position setting mode and acceleration/deceleration pattern for the positioning operation. |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name <br> Increment /absolute setting |  | Default | Description |
|  |  | 0 |  |  | 00H | 00: Increment mode <br> 1: Absolute mode |
|  |  | 1 | Acceleration/deceleration pattern setting |  | 00H | 00: Linear acceleration/deceleration 1: S-shaped acceleration/deceleration |
|  |  | 15 to 2 | - |  | - | - |
| 001H | Operation pattern | Sets the independent and interpolation patterns for the positioning operation. The relation of the interpolation depends on the settings in the axis group setting area in the common area of the shared memory. |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name | Default | Description |  |
|  |  | 7 to 0 | Control pattern | OOH | 00H: E point control (End point control) <br> 01H: P point control (Pass point control) <br> 02H: C point control (Continuance point control) <br> 03H: J point control (Speed point control) <br> Any other settings will be errors. |  |
|  |  | 15 to 8 | Interpolation setting | 00H | 00H: Linear interpolation (Composite speed) <br> 01H: Linear interpolation (Long axis speed) <br> 10H: Circular interpolation (Center point/CW direction) <br> 11H: Circular interpolation (Center point/ CCW direction) <br> 20H: Circular interpolation (Pass point) <br> 50H: Spiral interpolation (Center point/CW direction/X-axis movement) <br> 51H: Spiral interpolation (Center point/CCW direction/X-axis movement) <br> 52 H : Spiral interpolation (Center point/CW direction $/ \mathrm{Y}$-axis movement) <br> 53H: Spiral interpolation (Center point/CCW direction $/ \uparrow$-axis movement) <br> 54 H : Spiral interpolation (Center point/CW direction/Z-axis movement) <br> 55H: Spiral interpolation (Center point/CCW direction/Z-axis movement) <br> 60H: Spiral interpolation (Pass point/X-axis movement) <br> 61H: Spiral interpolation (Pass point/Y-axis movement) <br> 62H: Spiral interpolation (Pass point/Z-axis movement) <br> Any other settings will be errors. |  |
| 002H | - | - |  |  |  |  |
| 003H | - | - |  |  |  |  |
| 004H | Positioning acceleration | Sets the acceleration and deceleration time for the positioning operation. The acceleration time and deceleration time can be set individually. |  |  |  |  |
|  | time | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { Bit } \\ \hline 15 \text { to } 0 \end{array}$ | Name |  | Default | Description |
| 005H | Positioning deceleration time |  | Acceleration time Deceleration time |  |  | Setting range: 0 to 10,000 (ms) Any other settings will be errors. |
| 006H | Positioning target speed (interpolation speed) | In case of the individual operation (no interpolation), it is the target speed of the corresponding axis. In case of the interpolation operation, it is the target speed of the interpolation. <br> In the interpolation operation, the target speed for the axis of the smallest number in a group is valid. |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name | Default | Description |  |
| 007H |  | 31 to 0 | Positioning target speed (Interpolation speed) | 1,000 | Setting range: 1 to $32,767,000$ <br> Any other settings will be errors. <br> The interpretation is changed by the unit setting. <br> pulse: 1 to $32,767,000 \mathrm{pps}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{m}$ : 1 to $32,767,000 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ <br> inch: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{inch} / \mathrm{s}$ <br> degree: 0.001 to $32,767.000 \mathrm{rev} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |


| Offset address | Name | Descriptions |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 008H | Positioning movement amount | The area to set the movement amount for the positioning operation. The interpretation is changed for the increment movement amount or absolute coordinate by the control code setting. |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name | Default | Descripti |  |
|  |  | 31 to 0 | Positioning movement amount | 0 | Setting range: - $-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823$ <br> Any other settings will be errors. <br> The interpretation varies depending on the unit setting. <br> pulse: -1,073,741,823 to $1,073,741,823$ pulse <br> $\mu \mathrm{m}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ : $-107,374,182.3$ to $107,374,182.3 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{m}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ : $-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ <br> inch ( 0.00001 inch): $-10,737.41823$ to $10,737.41823$ inch <br> inch ( 0.0001 inch): $-107,374.1823$ to $107,374.1823$ inch <br> degree ( 0.1 degree): - $-107,374,182.3$ to 107,374,182.3 degree <br> degree ( 1 degree): $-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823$ degree |  |
| 009H |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 00AH | Auxiliary point | The area to set the auxiliary points (center point, pass point coordinates) in case of the circular interpolation or spiral interpolation control. |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name | Default | Description |  |
|  |  | 31 to 0 | Auxiliary point | 0 | Setting range: $-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823$ Any other settings will be errors. |  |
| 00BH |  |  |  |  | The interpretation varies depending on the unit setting. <br> pulse: - $-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823$ pulse <br> $\mu \mathrm{m}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ : $-107,374,182.3$ to $107,374,182.3 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{m}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m}):-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823 \mu \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ <br> inch ( 0.00001 inch): $-10,737.41823$ to $10,737.41823$ inch <br> inch ( 0.0001 inch): $-107,374.1823$ to $107,374.1823$ inch <br> degree ( 0.1 degree): - $-107,374,182.3$ to 107,374,182.3 degree <br> degree (1 degree): $-1,073,741,823$ to $1,073,741,823$ degree |  |
| 00CH | Dwell time | After the completion of the positioning control of this table; when the mode is $C$ : Continuation point, stops the motor operation for the dwell time and starts the operation of the next table. <br> when the mode is P : Pass point, this setting is ignored. <br> when the mode is E : End point, the positioning done contact will turn on after waiting for the dwell time. |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name |  | Default | Description |
|  |  | 15 to 0 |  |  | 0 | 0 to 32,767 : The unit is ms . Any other settings will be errors. |
| 00DH | Auxiliary output code | Sets the data to be output to the auxiliary output code in each axis information \& monitor area by the setting of the auxiliary output mode in the parameter setting area. |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Bit | Name |  | Default | Description |
|  |  | 15 to 0 | Auxiliary out | t code | 0 | No specific setting range. |
| O0EH | - | - |  |  |  |  |
| 00DH | - | - |  |  |  |  |

Starting address of each positioning table

| Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | Axis 4 | Axis 5 | Axis 6 | Axis 7 | Axis 8 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bank No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Address | Descriptions |
| 02H | OCH | 16H | 20H | 2AH | 34H | 3EH | 48H | 050H | Starting address of table 1 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 060H | Starting address of table 2 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 070H | Starting address of table 3 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 080H | Starting address of table 4 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 090H | Starting address of table 5 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OAOH | Starting address of table 6 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OBOH | Starting address of table 7 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OCOH | Starting address of table 8 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ODOH | Starting address of table 9 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OEOH | Starting address of table 10 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OFOH | Starting address of table 11 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100H | Starting address of table 12 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 110 H | Starting address of table 13 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 120 H | Starting address of table 14 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 130 H | Starting address of table 15 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 140 H | Starting address of table 16 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 150 H | Starting address of table 17 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 160H | Starting address of table 18 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 170H | Starting address of table 19 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180H | Starting address of table 20 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 190H | Starting address of table 21 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1AOH | Starting address of table 22 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1BOH | Starting address of table 23 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 COH | Starting address of table 24 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1DOH | Starting address of table 25 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1EOH | Starting address of table 26 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1FOH | Starting address of table 27 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 200H | Starting address of table 28 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 210 H | Starting address of table 29 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 220 H | Starting address of table 30 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 230 H | Starting address of table 31 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 240H | Starting address of table 32 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 250H | Starting address of table 33 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 260H | Starting address of table 34 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 270H | Starting address of table 35 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 280H | Starting address of table 36 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 290H | Starting address of table 37 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2AOH | Starting address of table 38 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2BOH | Starting address of table 39 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 COH | Starting address of table 40 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2DOH | Starting address of table 41 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2EOH | Starting address of table 42 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2FOH | Starting address of table 43 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 300 H | Starting address of table 44 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 310 H | Starting address of table 45 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 320 H | Starting address of table 46 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 330 H | Starting address of table 47 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 340 H | Starting address of table 48 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 350H | Starting address of table 49 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 360 H | Starting address of table 50 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 370H | Starting address of table 51 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 380H | Starting address of table 52 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 390H | Starting address of table 53 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3AOH | Starting address of table 54 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3BOH | Starting address of table 55 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 COH | Starting address of table 56 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3DOH | Starting address of table 57 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3EOH | Starting address of table 58 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3FOH | Starting address of table 59 |


| Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | Axis 4 | Axis 5 | Axis 6 | Axis 7 | Axis 8 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bank No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Address | Descriptions |
| 03H | ODH | 17H | 21H | 2BH | 35 H | 3FH | 49 H | 000H | Starting address of table 60 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 010H | Starting address of table 61 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 020H | Starting address of table 62 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 030H | Starting address of table 63 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 040H | Starting address of table 64 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 050H | Starting address of table 65 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 060H | Starting address of table 66 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 070H | Starting address of table 67 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 080H | Starting address of table 68 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 090H | Starting address of table 69 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OAOH | Starting address of table 70 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OBOH | Starting address of table 71 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 COH | Starting address of table 72 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ODOH | Starting address of table 73 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OEOH | Starting address of table 74 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OFOH | Starting address of table 75 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100H | Starting address of table 76 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 110H | Starting address of table 77 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 120H | Starting address of table 78 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 130 H | Starting address of table 79 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 140H | Starting address of table 80 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 150H | Starting address of table 81 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 160H | Starting address of table 82 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 170H | Starting address of table 83 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180H | Starting address of table 84 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 190H | Starting address of table 85 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1AOH | Starting address of table 86 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1B0H | Starting address of table 87 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 COH | Starting address of table 88 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1DOH | Starting address of table 89 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1EOH | Starting address of table 90 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1FOH | Starting address of table 91 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 200H | Starting address of table 92 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 210 H | Starting address of table 93 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 220H | Starting address of table 94 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 230H | Starting address of table 95 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 240H | Starting address of table 96 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 250H | Starting address of table 97 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 260H | Starting address of table 98 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 270H | Starting address of table 99 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 280H | Starting address of table 100 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 290H | Starting address of table 101 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2AOH | Starting address of table 102 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2BOH | Starting address of table 103 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 COH | Starting address of table 104 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2DOH | Starting address of table 105 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2EOH | Starting address of table 106 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2FOH | Starting address of table 107 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 300H | Starting address of table 108 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 310H | Starting address of table 109 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 320H | Starting address of table 110 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 330H | Starting address of table 111 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 340H | Starting address of table 112 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 350 H | Starting address of table 113 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 360 H | Starting address of table 114 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 370H | Starting address of table 115 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 380 H | Starting address of table 116 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 390H | Starting address of table 117 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 AOH | Starting address of table 118 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3BOH | Starting address of table 119 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 COH | Starting address of table 120 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3DOH | Starting address of table 121 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3EOH | Starting address of table 122 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3FOH | Starting address of table 123 |


| Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | Axis 4 | Axis 5 | Axis 6 | Axis 7 | Axis 8 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bank No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Add- } \\ & \text { ress } \end{aligned}$ | Descriptions |
| 04H | OEH | 18H | 22H | 2 CH | 36H | 40 H | 4AH | 000H | Starting address of table 124 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 010H | Starting address of table 125 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 020H | Starting address of table 126 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 030H | Starting address of table 127 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 040H | Starting address of table 128 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 050H | Starting address of table 129 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 060H | Starting address of table 130 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 070H | Starting address of table 131 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 080H | Starting address of table 132 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 090H | Starting address of table 133 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OAOH | Starting address of table 134 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OBOH | Starting address of table 135 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OCOH | Starting address of table 136 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ODOH | Starting address of table 137 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OEOH | Starting address of table 138 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OFOH | Starting address of table 139 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100 H | Starting address of table 140 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 110 H | Starting address of table 141 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 120 H | Starting address of table 142 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 130 H | Starting address of table 143 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 140H | Starting address of table 144 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 150H | Starting address of table 145 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 160H | Starting address of table 146 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 170H | Starting address of table 147 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180H | Starting address of table 148 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 190H | Starting address of table 149 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1AOH | Starting address of table 150 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180H | Starting address of table 151 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 COH | Starting address of table 152 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1DOH | Starting address of table 153 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1EOH | Starting address of table 154 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1FOH | Starting address of table 155 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 200H | Starting address of table 156 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 210 H | Starting address of table 157 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 220 H | Starting address of table 158 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 230H | Starting address of table 159 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 240 H | Starting address of table 160 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 250H | Starting address of table 161 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 260H | Starting address of table 162 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 270H | Starting address of table 163 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 280H | Starting address of table 164 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 290H | Starting address of table 165 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2AOH | Starting address of table 166 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2BOH | Starting address of table 167 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 COH | Starting address of table 168 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2DOH | Starting address of table 169 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2EOH | Starting address of table 170 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2FOH | Starting address of table 171 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 300 H | Starting address of table 172 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 310 H | Starting address of table 173 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 320 H | Starting address of table 174 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 330 H | Starting address of table 175 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 340 H | Starting address of table 176 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 350H | Starting address of table 177 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 360 H | Starting address of table 178 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 370H | Starting address of table 179 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 380 H | Starting address of table 180 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 390 H | Starting address of table 181 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3AOH | Starting address of table 182 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3BOH | Starting address of table 183 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 COH | Starting address of table 184 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3DOH | Starting address of table 185 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 EOH | Starting address of table 186 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3FOH | Starting address of table 187 |


| Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | Axis 4 | Axis 5 | Axis 6 | Axis 7 | Axis 8 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bank No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Address | Descriptions |
| 05H | OFH | 19H | 23H | 2DH | 37H | 41H | 4BH | 000H | Starting address of table 188 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 010H | Starting address of table 189 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 020H | Starting address of table 190 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 030H | Starting address of table 191 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 040H | Starting address of table 192 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 050H | Starting address of table 193 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 060H | Starting address of table 194 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 070H | Starting address of table 195 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 080H | Starting address of table 196 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 090H | Starting address of table 197 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OAOH | Starting address of table 198 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OBOH | Starting address of table 199 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 COH | Starting address of table 200 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ODOH | Starting address of table 201 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OEOH | Starting address of table 202 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OFOH | Starting address of table 203 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100H | Starting address of table 204 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 110H | Starting address of table 205 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 120H | Starting address of table 206 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 130 H | Starting address of table 207 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 140H | Starting address of table 208 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 150H | Starting address of table 209 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 160H | Starting address of table 210 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 170H | Starting address of table 211 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180H | Starting address of table 212 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 190H | Starting address of table 213 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1AOH | Starting address of table 214 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1B0H | Starting address of table 215 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 COH | Starting address of table 216 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1DOH | Starting address of table 217 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1EOH | Starting address of table 218 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1FOH | Starting address of table 219 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 200H | Starting address of table 220 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 210 H | Starting address of table 221 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 220H | Starting address of table 222 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 230H | Starting address of table 223 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 240H | Starting address of table 224 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 250H | Starting address of table 225 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 260H | Starting address of table 226 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 270H | Starting address of table 227 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 280H | Starting address of table 228 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 290H | Starting address of table 229 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2AOH | Starting address of table 230 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2BOH | Starting address of table 231 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 COH | Starting address of table 232 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2DOH | Starting address of table 233 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2EOH | Starting address of table 234 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2FOH | Starting address of table 235 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 300H | Starting address of table 236 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 310H | Starting address of table 237 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 320H | Starting address of table 238 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 330H | Starting address of table 239 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 340H | Starting address of table 240 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 350 H | Starting address of table 241 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 360 H | Starting address of table 242 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 370H | Starting address of table 243 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 380 H | Starting address of table 244 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 390H | Starting address of table 245 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 AOH | Starting address of table 246 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3BOH | Starting address of table 247 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 COH | Starting address of table 248 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3DOH | Starting address of table 249 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3EOH | Starting address of table 250 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3FOH | Starting address of table 251 |


| Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | Axis 4 | Axis 5 | Axis 6 | Axis 7 | Axis 8 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bank No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Add- } \\ & \text { ress } \end{aligned}$ | Descriptions |
| 06H | 10H | 1AH | 24H | 2EH | 38H | 42H | 4CH | 000H | Starting address of table 252 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 010H | Starting address of table 253 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 020H | Starting address of table 254 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 030H | Starting address of table 255 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 040H | Starting address of table 256 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 050H | Starting address of table 257 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 060H | Starting address of table 258 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 070H | Starting address of table 259 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 080H | Starting address of table 260 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 090H | Starting address of table 261 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OAOH | Starting address of table 262 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OBOH | Starting address of table 263 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OCOH | Starting address of table 264 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ODOH | Starting address of table 265 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OEOH | Starting address of table 266 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OFOH | Starting address of table 267 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100 H | Starting address of table 268 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 110 H | Starting address of table 269 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 120 H | Starting address of table 270 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 130 H | Starting address of table 271 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 140H | Starting address of table 272 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 150H | Starting address of table 273 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 160H | Starting address of table 274 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 170H | Starting address of table 275 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180H | Starting address of table 276 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 190H | Starting address of table 277 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1AOH | Starting address of table 278 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180H | Starting address of table 279 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 COH | Starting address of table 280 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1DOH | Starting address of table 281 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1EOH | Starting address of table 282 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1FOH | Starting address of table 283 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 200H | Starting address of table 284 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 210 H | Starting address of table 285 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 220 H | Starting address of table 286 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 230H | Starting address of table 287 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 240 H | Starting address of table 288 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 250H | Starting address of table 289 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 260H | Starting address of table 290 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 270H | Starting address of table 291 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 280H | Starting address of table 292 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 290H | Starting address of table 293 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2AOH | Starting address of table 294 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2BOH | Starting address of table 295 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 COH | Starting address of table 296 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2DOH | Starting address of table 297 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2EOH | Starting address of table 298 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2FOH | Starting address of table 299 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 300 H | Starting address of table 300 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 310 H | Starting address of table 301 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 320 H | Starting address of table 302 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 330 H | Starting address of table 303 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 340 H | Starting address of table 304 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 350H | Starting address of table 305 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 360 H | Starting address of table 306 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 370 H | Starting address of table 307 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 380 H | Starting address of table 308 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 390 H | Starting address of table 309 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3AOH | Starting address of table 310 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3BOH | Starting address of table 311 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 COH | Starting address of table 312 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3DOH | Starting address of table 313 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 EOH | Starting address of table 314 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3FOH | Starting address of table 315 |


| Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | Axis 4 | Axis 5 | Axis 6 | Axis 7 | Axis 8 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bank No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { Add- } \\ \text { ress } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Descriptions |
| 07H | 11H | 1BH | 25 H | 2FH | 39H | 43H | 4DH | 000H | Starting address of table 316 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 010H | Starting address of table 317 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 020H | Starting address of table 318 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 030H | Starting address of table 319 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 040H | Starting address of table 320 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 050H | Starting address of table 321 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 060H | Starting address of table 322 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 070H | Starting address of table 323 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 080H | Starting address of table 324 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 090H | Starting address of table 325 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OAOH | Starting address of table 326 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OBOH | Starting address of table 327 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 COH | Starting address of table 328 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ODOH | Starting address of table 329 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OEOH | Starting address of table 330 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OFOH | Starting address of table 331 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100H | Starting address of table 332 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 110 H | Starting address of table 333 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 120 H | Starting address of table 334 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 130 H | Starting address of table 335 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 140H | Starting address of table 336 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 150H | Starting address of table 337 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 160H | Starting address of table 338 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 170H | Starting address of table 339 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180H | Starting address of table 340 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 190H | Starting address of table 341 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1AOH | Starting address of table 342 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1BOH | Starting address of table 343 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 COH | Starting address of table 344 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1D0H | Starting address of table 345 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1EOH | Starting address of table 346 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1FOH | Starting address of table 347 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 200H | Starting address of table 348 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 210H | Starting address of table 349 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 220 H | Starting address of table 350 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 230 H | Starting address of table 351 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 240H | Starting address of table 352 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 250H | Starting address of table 353 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 260H | Starting address of table 354 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 270 H | Starting address of table 355 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 280H | Starting address of table 356 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 290H | Starting address of table 357 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2AOH | Starting address of table 358 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2BOH | Starting address of table 359 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 COH | Starting address of table 360 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2DOH | Starting address of table 361 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2EOH | Starting address of table 362 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2FOH | Starting address of table 363 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 300 H | Starting address of table 364 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 310 H | Starting address of table 365 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 320H | Starting address of table 366 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 330 H | Starting address of table 367 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 340 H | Starting address of table 368 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 350H | Starting address of table 369 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 360 H | Starting address of table 370 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 370 H | Starting address of table 371 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 380 H | Starting address of table 372 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 390 H | Starting address of table 373 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3AOH | Starting address of table 374 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3BOH | Starting address of table 375 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 COH | Starting address of table 376 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3DOH | Starting address of table 377 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3EOH | Starting address of table 378 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3FOH | Starting address of table 379 |


| Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | Axis 4 | Axis 5 | Axis 6 | Axis 7 | Axis 8 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bank No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Add- } \\ & \text { ress } \end{aligned}$ | Descriptions |
| 08H | 12H | 1CH | 26H | 30H | 3AH | 44H | 4EH | 000H | Starting address of table 380 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 010H | Starting address of table 381 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 020H | Starting address of table 382 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 030H | Starting address of table 383 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 040H | Starting address of table 384 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 050H | Starting address of table 385 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 060H | Starting address of table 386 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 070H | Starting address of table 387 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 080H | Starting address of table 388 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 090H | Starting address of table 389 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OAOH | Starting address of table 390 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OBOH | Starting address of table 391 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OCOH | Starting address of table 392 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ODOH | Starting address of table 393 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OEOH | Starting address of table 394 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OFOH | Starting address of table 395 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100 H | Starting address of table 396 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 110 H | Starting address of table 397 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 120 H | Starting address of table 398 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 130 H | Starting address of table 399 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 140H | Starting address of table 400 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 150H | Starting address of table 401 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 160H | Starting address of table 402 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 170H | Starting address of table 403 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180H | Starting address of table 404 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 190H | Starting address of table 405 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1AOH | Starting address of table 406 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1B0H | Starting address of table 407 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 COH | Starting address of table 408 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1DOH | Starting address of table 409 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1EOH | Starting address of table 410 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1FOH | Starting address of table 411 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 200H | Starting address of table 412 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 210 H | Starting address of table 413 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 220 H | Starting address of table 414 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 230H | Starting address of table 415 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 240 H | Starting address of table 416 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 250H | Starting address of table 417 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 260H | Starting address of table 418 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 270H | Starting address of table 419 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 280H | Starting address of table 420 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 290H | Starting address of table 421 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2AOH | Starting address of table 422 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2BOH | Starting address of table 423 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 COH | Starting address of table 424 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2DOH | Starting address of table 425 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2EOH | Starting address of table 426 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2FOH | Starting address of table 427 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 300 H | Starting address of table 428 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 310 H | Starting address of table 429 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 320 H | Starting address of table 430 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 330 H | Starting address of table 431 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 340 H | Starting address of table 432 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 350H | Starting address of table 433 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 360 H | Starting address of table 434 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 370 H | Starting address of table 435 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 380 H | Starting address of table 436 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 390 H | Starting address of table 437 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3AOH | Starting address of table 438 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3BOH | Starting address of table 439 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 COH | Starting address of table 440 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3DOH | Starting address of table 441 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 EOH | Starting address of table 442 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3FOH | Starting address of table 443 |


| Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | Axis 4 | Axis 5 | Axis 6 | Axis 7 | Axis 8 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bank No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Address | Descriptions |
| 09H | 13H | 1DH | 27H | 31H | 3BH | 45H | 4FH | 000H | Starting address of table 444 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 010H | Starting address of table 445 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 020H | Starting address of table 446 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 030H | Starting address of table 447 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 040H | Starting address of table 448 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 050H | Starting address of table 449 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 060H | Starting address of table 450 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 070H | Starting address of table 451 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 080H | Starting address of table 452 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 090H | Starting address of table 453 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OAOH | Starting address of table 454 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OBOH | Starting address of table 455 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 COH | Starting address of table 456 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ODOH | Starting address of table 457 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OEOH | Starting address of table 458 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OFOH | Starting address of table 459 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100H | Starting address of table 460 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 110H | Starting address of table 461 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 120H | Starting address of table 462 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 130 H | Starting address of table 463 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 140H | Starting address of table 464 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 150H | Starting address of table 465 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 160H | Starting address of table 466 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 170H | Starting address of table 467 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180H | Starting address of table 468 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 190H | Starting address of table 469 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1AOH | Starting address of table 470 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1B0H | Starting address of table 471 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 COH | Starting address of table 472 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1DOH | Starting address of table 473 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1EOH | Starting address of table 474 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1FOH | Starting address of table 475 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 200H | Starting address of table 476 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 210 H | Starting address of table 477 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 220H | Starting address of table 478 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 230H | Starting address of table 479 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 240H | Starting address of table 480 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 250H | Starting address of table 481 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 260H | Starting address of table 482 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 270H | Starting address of table 483 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 280H | Starting address of table 484 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 290H | Starting address of table 485 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2AOH | Starting address of table 486 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2BOH | Starting address of table 487 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 COH | Starting address of table 488 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2DOH | Starting address of table 489 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2EOH | Starting address of table 490 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2FOH | Starting address of table 491 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 300H | Starting address of table 492 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 310H | Starting address of table 493 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 320H | Starting address of table 494 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 330H | Starting address of table 495 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 340H | Starting address of table 496 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 350 H | Starting address of table 497 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 360 H | Starting address of table 498 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 370H | Starting address of table 499 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 380 H | Starting address of table 500 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 390H | Starting address of table 501 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 AOH | Starting address of table 502 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3BOH | Starting address of table 503 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 COH | Starting address of table 504 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3DOH | Starting address of table 505 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3EOH | Starting address of table 506 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3FOH | Starting address of table 507 |


| Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | Axis 4 | Axis 5 | Axis 6 | Axis 7 | Axis 8 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bank No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Add- } \\ & \text { ress } \end{aligned}$ | Descriptions |
| OAH | 14H | 1EH | 28 H | 32H | 3 CH | 46H | 50H | 000H | Starting address of table 508 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 010H | Starting address of table 509 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 020H | Starting address of table 510 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 030H | Starting address of table 511 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 040H | Starting address of table 512 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 050H | Starting address of table 513 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 060H | Starting address of table 514 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 070H | Starting address of table 515 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 080H | Starting address of table 516 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 090H | Starting address of table 517 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OAOH | Starting address of table 518 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OBOH | Starting address of table 519 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OCOH | Starting address of table 520 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ODOH | Starting address of table 521 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OEOH | Starting address of table 522 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OFOH | Starting address of table 523 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100 H | Starting address of table 524 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 110 H | Starting address of table 525 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 120 H | Starting address of table 526 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 130 H | Starting address of table 527 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 140H | Starting address of table 528 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 150H | Starting address of table 529 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 160H | Starting address of table 530 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 170H | Starting address of table 531 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180H | Starting address of table 532 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 190H | Starting address of table 533 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1AOH | Starting address of table 534 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1B0H | Starting address of table 535 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 COH | Starting address of table 536 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1DOH | Starting address of table 537 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1EOH | Starting address of table 538 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1FOH | Starting address of table 539 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 200H | Starting address of table 540 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 210 H | Starting address of table 541 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 220 H | Starting address of table 542 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 230H | Starting address of table 543 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 240 H | Starting address of table 544 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 250H | Starting address of table 545 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 260H | Starting address of table 546 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 270H | Starting address of table 547 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 280H | Starting address of table 548 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 290H | Starting address of table 549 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2AOH | Starting address of table 550 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2BOH | Starting address of table 551 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 COH | Starting address of table 552 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2DOH | Starting address of table 553 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2EOH | Starting address of table 554 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2FOH | Starting address of table 555 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 300 H | Starting address of table 556 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 310 H | Starting address of table 557 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 320 H | Starting address of table 558 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 330 H | Starting address of table 559 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 340 H | Starting address of table 560 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 350H | Starting address of table 561 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 360 H | Starting address of table 562 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 370 H | Starting address of table 563 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 380 H | Starting address of table 564 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 390 H | Starting address of table 565 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3AOH | Starting address of table 566 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3BOH | Starting address of table 567 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 COH | Starting address of table 568 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3DOH | Starting address of table 569 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 EOH | Starting address of table 570 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3FOH | Starting address of table 571 |


| Axis 1 | Axis 2 | Axis 3 | Axis 4 | Axis 5 | Axis 6 | Axis 7 | Axis 8 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Bank No. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { Add- } \\ \text { ress } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Descriptions |
| OBH | 15H | 1FH | 29H | 33H | 3DH | 47H | 51H | 000H | Starting address of table 572 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 010H | Starting address of table 573 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 020H | Starting address of table 574 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 030H | Starting address of table 575 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 040H | Starting address of table 576 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 050H | Starting address of table 577 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 060H | Starting address of table 578 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 070H | Starting address of table 579 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 080H | Starting address of table 580 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 090H | Starting address of table 581 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OAOH | Starting address of table 582 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OBOH | Starting address of table 583 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0 COH | Starting address of table 584 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | ODOH | Starting address of table 585 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OEOH | Starting address of table 586 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | OFOH | Starting address of table 587 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 100H | Starting address of table 588 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 110H | Starting address of table 589 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 120 H | Starting address of table 590 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 130 H | Starting address of table 591 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 140H | Starting address of table 592 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 150H | Starting address of table 593 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 160H | Starting address of table 594 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 170H | Starting address of table 595 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180H | Starting address of table 596 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 190H | Starting address of table 597 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1AOH | Starting address of table 598 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1B0H | Starting address of table 599 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1 COH | Starting address of table 600 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1DOH | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1EOH | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 1FOH | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 200H | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 210 H | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 220 H | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 230H | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 240H | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 250 H | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 260H | - |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 270 H | Starting address of table 10001 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 280H | Starting address of table 10002 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 290H | Starting address of table 10003 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2AOH | Starting address of table 10004 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2BOH | Starting address of table 10005 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2 COH | Starting address of table 10006 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2DOH | Starting address of table 10007 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2EOH | Starting address of table 10008 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 2FOH | Starting address of table 10009 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 300 H | Starting address of table 10010 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 310H | Starting address of table 10011 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 320H | Starting address of table 10012 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 330 H | Starting address of table 10013 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 340 H | Starting address of table 10014 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 350H | Starting address of table 10015 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 360 H | Starting address of table 10016 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 370 H | Starting address of table 10017 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 380 H | Starting address of table 10018 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 390 H | Starting address of table 10019 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3AOH | Starting address of table 10020 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3BOH | Starting address of table 10021 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3 COH | Starting address of table 10022 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3DOH | Starting address of table 10023 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3EOH | Starting address of table 10024 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 3FOH | Starting address of table 10025 |

## AMP parameter control area

This area is used to read/write, save and reset parameters for the AMP.

| Bank | Offset address | Name | Descriptions | Default value | Setting range | Unit |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 52H | 000H | AMP ID No. | Specify the target axis number (AMP ID No.) to perform each operation such as changing parameters. | 1 | 1 to 8 | - |
|  | 001H | Control flag | Specify the process of AMP parameters. This area will be set to OH when the positioning unit RTEX completes the process. <br> OH : No request <br> 2H: Read request <br> 4H: Write request <br> 5H: EEPROM request <br> 6H: AMP reset request | 0 | 0 to 6 | - |
|  | 002H | Status | Stores the processing state of AMP parameters. <br> OH: No operation <br> 1H: During processing <br> 2H: Normal end <br> (Read / Write / EEPROM / Reset) <br> 3H: Abnormal end (Read/Write / EEPROM / Reset) <br> 4H: ID error <br> 5H: Parameter error <br> 6H: Request not executable state | 0 | 0 to 6 | - |
|  | 003H | A5N parameter classification | Specify the classification code of the parameter to be read/written using A5N only. <br> No writing is required in this area when executing EEPROM write or AMP reset. | 0 | 0 to 8 | - |
|  | 024H | Individual parameter No. | Specify the target parameter number for read/write. <br> With A4N: Specify the parameter number. With A5N: Specify the parameter number in the classification code. <br> No writing is required in this area when executing EEPROM write or AMP reset. | FFFFF | $\begin{aligned} & 00 \text { to } \\ & \text { 7FH } \end{aligned}$ | - |
|  | 025H | A4N <br> parameter data | Stores each parameter data when using A4N. <br> When reading: Stores the parameter values of AMP. <br> When writing: Stores the parameter values to be updated. | 0 | - | - |
|  | 026H | A5N <br> parameter <br> data | Stores each parameter data when using A5N. <br> When reading: Stores the parameter values of AMP. <br> When writing: Stores the parameter values to be updated. | 0 | - | - |
|  | 027H |  |  |  |  |  |

Chapter 18

## Dimensions

### 18.1 FPE Positioning Unit RTEX



### 18.2 FP2 Positioning Unit RTEX

(Unit: mm)


Chapter 19

## Sample Programs

### 19.1 I/O Allocation of Sample Programs

In the sample programs, the internal relays are used for the start-up contacts of each operation. If necessary, reconnect them to the input contacts that switches, etc are connected.

## Basic Configuration



The FPE positioning unit RTEX is installed in the slot 0 . Also, the axes 1 and 2 are designated as the axes used, and the linear interpolation of 2 axes is designated as a sample operation, by the Configurator PM in advance.
The FP2 positioning unit RTEX is also installed in the slot 0 .
Used contacts and data registers

| Number |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| R0 | Request servo on |
| R1 | Request servo off |
| R2 | Request home return |
| R3 | Request positioning start |
| R4 | Request forward JOG for axis 1 |
| R5 | Request reverse JOG for axis 1 |
| R6 | Request forward JOG for axis 2 |
| R7 | Request reverse JOG for axis 2 |
| R8 | Request pulser operation for axis 1 |
| R9 | Request pulser operation for axis 2 |
| R10 | Error clear |
| R11 | Request setting value change |
| R100 | Operation enabled flag for axis 1 |
| R101 | Off edge of forward JOG for axis 1 |
| R102 | Off edge of reverse JOG for axis 1 |
| R103 | Off edge of pulser operation for axis 1 |
| R200 | Operation enabled flag for axis 2 |
| R201 | Off edge of forward JOG for axis 2 |
| R202 | Off edge of reverse JOG for axis 2 |
| R203 | Off edge of pulser operation for axis 2 |


| Number |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| FP $\boldsymbol{E}$ | FP2 |  |
| X100 | X0 | Link establishment for all axes |
| X104 | X4 | Tool operation for all axes |
| X107 | X7 | Recalculation done flag |
| X108 | X8 | Connection confirmation for axis 1 |
| X109 | X9 | Connection confirmation for axis 2 |
| X110 | X10 | Servo lock for axis 1 |
| X111 | X11 | Servo lock for axis 2 |
| X118 | X18 | Busy flag for axis 1 |
| X119 | X19 | Busy flag for axis 2 |
| X160 | X60 | Error occurrence annunciation for axis 1 |
| X161 | X61 | Error occurrence annunciation for axis 2 |
| Y107 | Y87 | Request recalculation |
| Y108 | Y88 | Servo on for axis 1 |
| Y109 | Y89 | Servo on for axis 2 |
| Y110 | Y90 | Positioning start for axis 1 |
| Y118 | Y98 | Home return for axis 1 |
| Y119 | Y99 | Home return for axis 2 |
| Y120 | Y100 | Forward JOG for axis 1 |
| Y121 | Y101 | Reverse JOG for axis 1 |
| Y122 | Y102 | Forward JOG for axis 2 |
| Y123 | Y103 | Reverse JOG for axis 2 |
| Y140 | Y120 | Pulser operation for axis 1 |
| Y141 | Y121 | Pulser operation for axis 2 |
| Y150 | Y130 | Servo off for axis 1 |
| Y151 | Y131 | Servo off for axis 2 |
| Y160 | Y140 | Error clear for axis 1 |
| Y161 | Y141 | Error clear for axis 2 |


| Number | Descriptions |
| :--- | :--- |
| DT0 | Starting table number |
| DT101 | Number of errors of axis 1 |
| DT102 to DT115 | Error contents of axis 1 |
| DT121 | Number of errors of axis 2 |
| DT122 to DT135 | Error contents of axis 2 |
| DT10 to DT25 | Positioning data (of 1 table) of axis 1 |
| DT30 to DT45 | Positioning data (of 1 table) of axis 2 |

### 19.2 Sample Programs

There are 3 patterns for setting positioning data.

1. When the positioning data has been already set in the standard area with the Configurator PM.
2. When setting the positioning data in the extended area using the ladder program.
3. When setting the positioning data in the standard area using the ladder program.

## Sample program

The positioning start is the setting that has been already set in the standard area by the Configurator PM.



### 19.2.1 When Setting Positioning Data in Extended Area Using Ladder Program

Write positioning data in the extended area using the ladder program.
Recalculating the positioning data is not necessary as the extended area is used.
Replace the part of the positioning start program in the sample program Positioning start program


### 19.2.2 When Setting Positioning Data in Standard Area Using Ladder Program

Write positioning data in the standard area using the ladder program.
Recalculating the positioning data is necessary after setting the positioning data.
Replace the part of the positioning start program in the sample program Positioning start program


## Record of changes

| Manual No. | Date | Description of changes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ARCT1F421E | NOV. 2006 | First edition |
| ARCT1F421E-1 | FEB. 2008 | Second edition <br> - Addition of functions (Ver1.13) |
| ARCT1F421E-2 | NOV. 2008 | Third edition <br> - Change in Corporate name |
| ARCT1F421E-3 | JUL. 2009 | Fourth edition |
| ARCT1F421E-4 | OCT. 2011 | Fifth edition <br> - Addition of functions (Ver.1.30) <br> Supported MINAS A5N, AMP parameter R/W function <br> - Change of Corporate name |
| ARCT1F421E-4 | JUL. 2013 | Sixth edition <br> - Change in Corporate name |

